TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors

CITY OF KALAMAZOO SCALE PROJECT

PROJECT MANUAL

04/14/2023

OWNER

CITY OF KALAMAZOO
WATER TREATMENT FACILITY
1415 HARRISON STREET
KALAMAZOO, MI 49007

PROJECT NUMBER

Architect's Project No. 21203.00

Tower Pinkster Titus Associates, Inc.
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 200, Kalamazoo, MI 49007-5828
4 East Fulton Street, Suite200, Grand Rapids, MI 49503

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER & TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 — PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 01 — GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 — EXISTING CONDITIONS

NOT USED

DIVISION 03 — CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 — MASONRY

NOT USED

DIVISION 22 — PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 — HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

NOT USED

DIVISION 25 — INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

NOT USED

DIVISION 26 — ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 27 — COMMUNICATIONS

DIVISION 28 — ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

NOT USED

DIVISION 31 — EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 — EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

DIVISION 33 — UTILITIES

DIVISION 34 — TRANSPORTATION

DIVISION 35 — WATERWAY AND MARINE

NOT USED

DIVISION 40 — PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS

NOT USED

DIVISION 41 — MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 42 — PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 43 — PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 44 — POLLUTION AND WASTE CONTROL EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 45 — INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 46 — WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 48 — ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION

NOT USED

OUTLINE SPEC

NOT USED

This page intentionally left blank.

DOCUMENT 00 2600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.

B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.

B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:

1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing in compliance with the following requirements:

1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
2. Submittal Format: Submit each written Procurement Substitution Request, using form bound in Project Manual.
    a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
    b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:

1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.

c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.

d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

B. Architect's Action:

1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 2600

SECTION 00 3100 - AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING REPORTS AND SURVEYS

A. SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION REPORT

B. A copy of a geotechnical report with respect to the building site is available upon request from the Architect:

1. Title: Geotechnical Evaluation Report – Revised – Kalamazoo Material Scale Building
2. Date: January 6, 2023
3. Prepared by: SME

C. This report identifies properties of below grade conditions and offers recommendations for the design of foundations, prepared primarily for the use of the Architect.

D. The recommendations described shall not be construed as a requirement of this Contract, unless specifically referenced in the Contract Documents.

E. This report, by its nature, cannot reveal all conditions that exist on the site. Should subsurface conditions be found to vary substantially from this report, changes in the design and construction of foundations will be made, with resulting credits or expenditures to the Contract Price accruing to the Owner.

F. The soil boring logs from this report are included with this document.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 3100

This page intentionally left blank.

GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION REPORT - REVISED

KALAMAZOO MATERIAL SCALE AND BUILDING
KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN

SME Project Number: 089338.00
January 6, 2023

SME

3301 Tech Circle Drive
Kalamazoo, MI 49008-5611

T (269) 323-3555

www.sme-usa.com

January 6, 2023

Mr. Ryan Stoughton, PE
Assistant City Engineer
City of Kalamazoo
Department of Public Services - Wastewater Division
1415 Harrison Street
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007

Via E-mail: stoughtonr@kalamazoocity.org

RE: Geotechnical Evaluation - Revised
Kalamazoo Material Scale and Building
Kalamazoo, Michigan
SME Project No. 089338.00

Dear Mr. Stoughton:

We have completed our geotechnical evaluation for the subject project. This revised report presents the results of our observations and analyses, and our geotechnical and pavement recommendations based on the information disclosed by the borings.

We appreciate this opportunity to be of service. If you have questions or require additional information, please contact me.

Sincerely,

SME

Aaron Reed
Jan 6 2023 4:50 PM

Aaron J. Reed, PE
Project Manager/Senior Consultant

Enclosure: SME Revised Geotechnical Evaluation Report,
Dated January 6, 2023

Distribution: Mr. Mike Galovan, AIA, NCARB, LEED AP – Tower Pinkster
Via E-mail: mgalovan@towerpinkster.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDIX B

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS GEOTECHNICAL-ENGINEERING REPORT
GENERAL COMMENTS
LABORATORY TESTING PROCEDURES

1. INTRODUCTION

This report presents the results of the geotechnical evaluation performed by SME for the proposed City of Kalamazoo Material Scale and Building project in Kalamazoo, Michigan. SME conducted services in general accordance with the scope outlined in SME Proposal No. P01513.22, dated May 4, 2022. We have revised this report to include pavement recommendations in general accordance with SME Change Order Request No. 1, dated December 16, 2022.The City of Kalamazoo authorized our services for this evaluation.

To assist with our evaluation and the preparation of this report, SME was provided the following drawing information for the project.

- Tower Pinkster, the project architect, provided SME with a PDF file of a drawing depicting the location of the proposed drives and new scale building in an e-mail dated March 24, 2022.
- Mettler Toledo International, Inc., the supplier of the scale, provided SME with a drawing of the proposed foundation for the scale titled “VTC25X FDN VF 70x12 W /RSR”.
- Hurley & Stewart (H&S), the project civil engineer, provided SME with a PDF file of a drawing titled “Topographic Survey”, Sheet S-1, dated December 1, 2021, and prepared by H&S for the “Material Scale and Bldg Enclosure” project.
- H&S provided SME with a PDF file of a drawing titled “Site Layout/Grading/Utility Plan”, Sheet C-100, dated December 16, 2022, and prepared by H&S for the “City of Kalamazoo Scale” project. The drawing included proposed site layout, grading information, and preliminary pavement cross sections.

1.1 SITE CONDITIONS AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The project site is situated at the City of Kalamazoo (City) Water Reclamation Plant. More specifically, the site is located along the west side of Harrison Street at the north end of the plant, about 400 feet south of where Harrison Street extends south into the plant from East Mosel Avenue. The location of the site is depicted on the Location Map inset on the Boring Location Diagram (Figure No. 1) included in Appendix A.

The City plans to construct a new material scale located inside of a new building. New drives connecting the scale building with Harrison Street will also be constructed. The image below depicts the proposed site plan for the project.

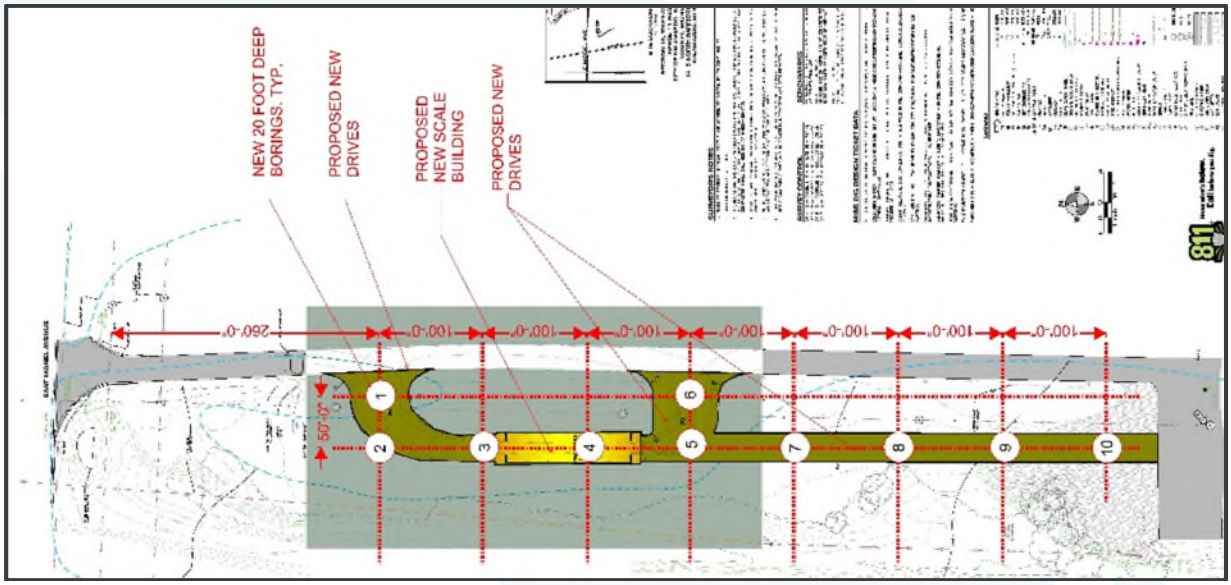


IMAGE 1: Proposed Site Plan

The proposed slab-on-grade, high-bay, scale building will measure about 140 feet long by 30 feet wide. The building is anticipated to be supported by a perimeter wall foundation. The proposed scale will be supported on four shallow footings measuring 4 feet wide by 12.5 feet long. The selected scale has a capacity of 200,000 lbs. Existing ground surface elevations within the area of the proposed building are relatively flat and are at about elevation 761 feet. We understand the project site falls within a mapped 500-year flood zone without a defined elevation on the available FEMA flood map. Therefore, we anticipate the floor slab of the new building may be established slightly above existing surface elevations in the planned building area depending on what the 500-year flood elevation is for the area.

The proposed pavements will include hot-mix asphalt (HMA) paved drives and Portland cement concrete (PCC) exterior paved aprons. Based on the provided grading plans, we anticipate cuts of up to 3 feet and fills of less than 1 foot will generally be required in the proposed pavement areas to establish design subgrade elevations.

2. EVALUATION PROCEDURES

2.1 FIELD EXPLORATION

SME completed ten borings (B1 through B10) at the site on May 17, 19, and 20, 2022. The borings each extended 20 feet below the existing ground surface for a total of 200 feet of drilling. The approximate locations of the borings are depicted on Figure No. 1.

SME and Tower Pinkster jointly determined the planned number, depths, and locations of the borings based on our understanding of the project. SME staked the borings in the field prior to the field exploration using a global positioning system (GPS) unit with sub-meter accuracy. SME estimated the existing ground surface elevations at the boring locations to the nearest 1-foot using the topographic information included on the referenced Topographic Survey.

The borings were drilled using an ATV-mounted, rotary drill rig and were advanced to the sampling depths using continuous-flight, hollow-stem augers. The borings included soil sampling based upon the Split-Barrel Sampling procedure. Recovered split-barrel samples were sealed in glass jars by the driller.

Groundwater observations in the boreholes were recorded during and immediately after completion of each boring. The boreholes were backfilled with auger cuttings after completion of drilling and collection of groundwater readings. Therefore, long-term groundwater levels were not obtained from the borings.

Soil samples recovered from the field exploration were delivered to the SME laboratory for further observation and testing.

2.2 LABORATORY TESTING

The laboratory testing program consisted of performing visual soil classification on recovered samples in general accordance with ASTM D-2488. A moisture content test and a Torvane shear strength test were performed on a portion of a cohesive sample recovered from boring B1. Moisture content tests were performed on samples that visually appeared to be organic, an loss-on-ignition (LOI) tests were performed on select samples of recovered fill, or on samples of the underlying naturals soils that appeared to contain organics, to evaluate the organic matter content of the samples. The Laboratory Testing Procedures in Appendix B provides descriptions of laboratory tests. Based on the laboratory testing, we assigned a group symbol to the various soil strata encountered based on the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).

Upon completion of the laboratory testing, we prepared boring logs that include the soil descriptions, penetration resistances, pertinent field observations made during the field exploration, and the results of the laboratory testing. The boring logs also include the existing surface elevations as estimated by SME. The boring logs are included in Appendix A. Explanations of symbols and terms used on the boring logs are provided on the Boring Log Terminology sheet included in Appendix A.

The Standard Penetration Test (SPT) resistances (N-values) plotted on the boring logs represent a modified N-value based on the correlation between the recorded SPT value and the measured hammer efficiency of the testing equipment (also shown on the boring logs). Specifically, the plotted N-values have been normalized to a 60 percent hammer efficiency (N_{60}).

Soil samples retained over a long time, even sealed in jars, are subject to moisture loss and are no longer representative of the conditions initially encountered in the field. Therefore, soil samples are normally retained in our laboratory for 60 days and are then disposed of, unless instructed otherwise.

3. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

3.1 SOIL CONDITIONS

The soil conditions encountered at the borings generally consisted of existing fill (consisting primarily of sands), underlain by natural sands extending to the explored depth (20 feet) of the borings. At each boring location, a strata of natural cohesionless silt ranging in thickness from 4 feet to 6 feet was encountered within the natural sands beginning at depths ranging from 8 feet to 13 feet below the existing ground surface.

The fill extended to depths ranging from about 3 feet to 8 feet at the boring locations and consisted primarily of sands. The sand fill contained variable amounts of silt and clay. Organic material and concrete, asphalt, brick, plastic, and slag debris were encountered within the sand fill. Fill consisting of peat was encountered at boings B2 and B6, and clay fill was encountered at boring B1. LOI tests performed on the fill indicate organic matter contents ranging from about 2.1 to 23 percent. N-values in the sand fill ranged from 3 to 39 blows per foot of penetration (bpf), indicating a loose to dense condition. However, most of the existing sand fill was encountered in a very loose to loose condition. The clay fill encountered at boring B1 exhibited a medium consistency, with one shear strength test result of 0.9 kips per square-foot (ksf). The peat fill at borings B2 and B6 exhibited moisture contents ranging from 51 to 96 percent. N-values in the natural sands and cohesionless silts below the fill ranged from 5 to 43 bpf, indicating loose to dense condition. However, most of the natural sands and silts were encountered in a medium dense condition.

The soil profile described above and included on the appended boring logs is a generalized description of the conditions encountered. The stratification depths shown on the boring logs are intended to indicate a zone of transition from one soil type to another. They are not intended to show exact depths of change from one soil type to another. Soil conditions may vary between or away from the boring locations from those conditions noted on the logs. Please refer to the boring logs for the soil conditions at the specific boring locations.

3.2 GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS

Groundwater was observed in the boreholes during and upon completion of drilling at depths ranging from about 4 feet to 8 feet below the existing ground surface, or between about elevations 756 feet and 753 feet. The groundwater appeared to emanate from the natural sands just below the existing fill, or from the lower portions of the existing fill. Based on the generally granular (i.e., sandy) nature of the soils encountered below the existing fill, the groundwater observations in the boreholes are judged as indicative of the site groundwater levels at the time of the field exploration.

Hydrostatic groundwater levels, including perched groundwater conditions, should be expected to fluctuate throughout the year, based on variations in precipitation, evaporation, run-off, the water levels in the adjacent Kalamazoo River, and other factors. The groundwater conditions indicated by the borings represent conditions at the time the readings were taken. The groundwater levels at the time of construction and at times in the future may vary from those conditions reported on the boring logs.

4. ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 SITE PREPARATION AND EARTHWORK

4.1.1 EXISTING FILL CONSIDERATIONS

Existing fill was encountered in the upper 3 feet to 8 feet of the borings. The fill was in a very loose to dense condition, with N-values ranging from 3 to 39 bpf. Organic contents within the sand fill ranged from 2.1 to 23 percent. Various pieces of debris were encountered within portions of the fill. Strata and layers of peat and topsoil were also encountered within the fill at some boring locations. Based on our conversations with the City, it is our understanding the fill was placed in this area by the City over a period of years. The fill came from various sources and project sites within the City of Kalamazoo. The City does not have any records of the placement of the fill, but stated the fill was placed and spread with various pieces of equipment and was built up over a long period. This City is not aware of any large pieces of debris or nested rubble within the fill, and evidence of nested rubble or large debris in the fill was not encountered at the boring locations.

Since there are no records that document placement and compaction of the existing fill, the existing fill is considered “undocumented” or “uncontrolled” and is not considered engineered fill. For the fill to be considered as “engineered”, the fill would need to consist of approved soil materials relatively free of debris and/or excessive organics. The approved fill material would then need to be placed on an approved subgrade, and compacted in lifts with observation and testing to verify a minimum dry density is achieved throughout the entire lift thickness. Based on the composition of the fill encountered at the borings, the existing fill material would not be considered suitable for use as engineered fill.

There are inherent risks of greater than typical settlement and poor structural performance associated with constructing structures over undocumented fills. We believe the risks of poor structural performance associated with constructing slabs, pavements, and foundations over the existing fill at this site could include greater than typical total and differential settlements for foundations, and a risk of cracking and differential movements of floor slabs at-grade or pavements. These risks can be eliminated by removing the fill from beneath foundations, floor slabs, and pavements and replacing it with engineered fill.

Based on the condition and depths of the fill encountered in the borings, we recommend the existing fill be undercut (i.e., removed) from below the entire footprint of the proposed scale building as well as the exterior concrete aprons during site preparation and replaced with engineered fill. Undercuts to remove existing fill from the entire building area should be extended beyond the limits of perimeter footings as described below in Section 4.1.2. Undercuts to remove existing fill from the exterior concrete aprons should be extended a minimum of 5 feet outside the pavement edges in all directions. Refer to Section 4.5.2 for considerations for existing fill removal in site pavement areas. The remainder of this report is based on the assumption that the existing undocumented fill will be completely removed and replaced with engineered fill below the entire footprint of the proposed scale building and exterior concrete aprons.

4.1.2 GENERAL SITE SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Since the project site is relatively flat, we anticipate site grading will be mostly influenced by the presence of the FEMA 500-year floodplain that falls on the project site. At a minimum, we recommend the building FFE be established at least 1 foot above the adjacent 100-year flood elevation, which is mapped at elevation 759 feet. We also recommend the FFE be established a suitable distance above the 500-year flood elevation to reduce the risk of the proposed building flooding during future storm events. If grades are raised within a floodplain area (i.e., if filling is performed in a floodplain), there is typically a requirement to compensate for floodplain volume lost because of fill placement in the floodplain. Therefore, we recommend the project civil engineer determine the specific floodplain elevations and associated boundaries on this site, and these boundaries and elevations should be indicated on the project site plan.

The site surface should be cleared of vegetation, topsoil, and other deleterious materials to expose the underlying inorganic subgrade soils. We recommend the clearing and stripping extend a minimum of 5 feet beyond the limits of the proposed building and pavement areas and areas to receive engineered fill. Additional stripping may be required to extend a suitable distance beyond the recommended limits of undercut to removed unsuitable fill. Existing utilities (if any) should be completely removed from the proposed building area and abandoned utilities should be removed from the site. Excavations to remove existing utilities should be backfilled with granular engineered fill to the design subgrade level.

Existing fill should be removed from below the entire proposed building footprint and the footprint of the exterior concrete aprons. We recommend the undercut extend a minimum of 5 feet beyond the perimeter of the building footprint and the footprint of the aprons. Additionally, we recommend the undercut to remove existing fill also be oversized laterally such that the base of the undercut is located a minimum distance beyond the building perimeter determined by extending a 2(V):1(H) slope downward from the outside edge of proposed exterior/perimeter footings. We generally anticipate the undercut extending a minimum of 5 feet beyond the building perimeter will be beyond the projection of a 2V:1H slope down from the bearing level of perimeter footings, unless relatively deep fill is present at the building perimeter. Undercuts to remove existing fill should be extended to expose natural sands below. The information from the borings can be used to estimate the anticipated undercut depths. However, undercut depths to remove existing fill could vary between or away from the boring locations.

Groundwater control will be necessary during the undercutting and backfilling operations, until the excavation is backfilled to above the site groundwater level. Test pits should be performed at the site prior to construction to verify groundwater levels and infiltration rates into excavations. This information can then be used to assist the contractor in planning for control of groundwater seepage during the undercutting operations and during construction of any planned below-grade utilities.

Based on our experience with similar subsurface conditions, we recommend using a sequential undercutting procedure where the undercutting and backfilling is performed within a relatively small area instead of opening up the entire excavation area all at one time. For this approach, the excavation is performed by sequentially undercutting the unsuitable soils in a small area to expose suitable underlying soils, stabilizing the bottom of the excavation using coarse crushed aggregates, and then backfilling the excavation with crushed aggregate to above the groundwater level. This procedure is repeated while working only in a small section or area of the overall excavation at one time.

We recommend SME verify suitable removal of the existing fill and that SME verify suitable natural soils are exposed at the base of each sequential zone of undercut excavation. After verification of suitable removal of unsuitable soils by SME, the base of each undercut section should be immediately stabilized and backfilled to above the groundwater level using a well-graded, coarse crushed aggregate or crushed concrete, ranging from about 1 inch to 3 inches in nominal size and containing no more than 7 percent passing the No. 200 sieve. The coarse, crushed material should be tamped or charged into the exposed subgrade using the excavator bucket or static rolled until it is stable. We recommend backfilling with the coarse, crushed material to at least 1-foot above the groundwater level. The surface of the coarse crushed material should then be choked with at least 6 inches of a dense-graded aggregate such as MDOT 21AA. The purpose of the choke layer is to prevent the migration of overlying granular fill into the voids of the coarse material. A heavy, non-woven geotextile fabric placed on the surface of the coarse, crushed material may be used in lieu of the dense-graded aggregate.

As indicated above, the contractor must be prepared to immediately stabilize the resulting subgrade at the base of the undercuts by charging the base of the undercut excavation with the recommended coarse, crushed aggregate or crushed concrete. Therefore, the coarse, crushed material must be present at the site and ready for placement in the excavations immediately after the presence of suitable natural subgrade soils are visually verified by SME. The base of the undercuts are expected to be wet, and conventional vibratory methods for compaction of fill in the undercuts could result in subgrade disturbance. Therefore, the coarse, crushed material should be tamped into the exposed subgrade using the excavator bucket, or worked into the subgrade by static rolling until the subgrade becomes stable.

After capping the coarse crushed material with either MDOT 21AA or placement of a heavy non-woven geotextile fabric, engineered fill may be placed on the prepared subgrade to establish final subgrade elevations. See Section 4.1.4 of this report for recommendations related to engineered fill materials and placement and compaction requirements.

4.1.3 SUBGRADE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR SLABS

After undercutting of the existing fill throughout the entire building footprint and backfilling with engineered fill as described above in Section 4.1.2, we anticipate the final floor slab subgrade will consist of engineered fill placed over suitable natural soils. These soils are considered suitable for support of the floor slab, provided the subgrade is properly prepared as described in Section 4.1.2, and any engineered fill is properly placed and compacted as discussed in Section 4.1.4. We recommend a subgrade modulus k (30) of 150 psi per inch be used to design floor slabs supported on properly prepared subgrade as described above. The recommend subgrade modulus k (30) is based on correlations with soil type developed from plate load tests conducted using a 30-inch diameter plate with 0.05-inches of deflection.

Prior to concrete placement for floor slabs, SME should observe and test the building pad subgrade to identify areas that were disturbed during construction activities and to verify the final subgrade conditions are suitable for floor slab support. Unsuitable subgrade identified by SME should be recompacted or removed and replaced with engineered fill. Final subgrade areas that are accessible with large equipment should be proofrolled, and areas inaccessible to proofrolling equipment should be evaluated with hand-operated equipment, such as cone penetrometers, hand auger probes, and density gauges.

The top 4 inches of the slab subbase should consist of an approved MDOT Class II granular material to provide a leveling surface for construction of the slab and a moisture capillary break between the slab and the underlying soils. If MDOT Class II sand is used to raise site grades in the building area, this material may also serve as the recommended leveling surface and moisture capillary break. Alternately, an approved crushed aggregate material, such as MDOT 21AA dense-graded aggregate, can be used in lieu of a granular leveling surface to provide a more stable working platform for construction of the slab and improved protection to subgrade disturbance. The thickness of aggregate needed to provide a stable subgrade will depend on the condition of subgrade soils during construction, the specific aggregate used, and the type of construction equipment to traffic the prepared subgrade. The granular leveling material, or the aggregate material if used, should be compacted per the requirements in Section 4.1.4 of this report.

A vapor retarder should be provided below floor slabs that are to receive an impermeable floor finish/seal or a floor covering which would retard vapor transmission. The location of the vapor retarder (relative to the subbase) should be determined by the design Architect/Engineer based on the intended floor usage, planned finishes, and ACI recommendations.

Floor slabs should be separated by isolation joints from structural walls and columns bearing on their own footings to permit relative movement. A minimum of 6 inches of engineered fill should be provided between the bottom of the slab and the top of the shallow spread footing below. Otherwise, other arrangements should be made to allow for potential relative settlements, such as grade beams, thickened slabs with appropriate reinforcing steel, or other appropriate details.

The slab-on-grade subgrade soils should be protected from frost action during winter construction. Frozen soils must be thawed and compacted or removed and replaced prior to slab-on-grade construction.

4.1.4 ENGINEERED FILL REQUIREMENTS

Any fill placed within structural areas, including utility trench backfill, should be an approved material, free of frozen soil, excessive organics, over-sized materials, or other deleterious materials. Fill placed in structural areas should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density determined

in accordance with the Modified Proctor test. Sand fill should be compacted with a smooth drum vibratory roller or vibratory plate compactors, including either walk-behind types, or plate compactors mounted on a backhoe or excavator (e.g., a Ho-Pac®). Lifts of fill should not exceed the thickness that can be completely compacted to the specified density by the equipment being used for compaction.

Based on the information from the borings, the existing fill is not considered suitable for re-use as engineered fill. The existing fill encountered in excavations should be wasted in non-structural areas of the site. Therefore, we anticipate imported material will be required for use as engineered fill at this site. We recommend the import material meet the requirements of MDOT Class II sand. The natural inorganic sands encountered in the borings below the existing fill can be considered for re-use as general site engineered fill. However, we anticipate natural sands will generally not be available as borrow in excavations based on our understanding of the construction.

In utility trenches or foundation excavations, and in other areas where compaction is accomplished primarily by smaller plate compaction equipment, an approved granular material containing relatively low amounts of silt or clay, such as MDOT Class II granular material, should be used as backfill. MDOT Class II granular material should also be used in areas requiring drainage or where the fill will serve as a capillary break between grade slabs and the underlying subgrade. Thinner lift sizes may be required to achieve the required dry density in areas where smaller compaction equipment is used.

Coarse crushed aggregate used to backfill undercuts or to stabilize subgrades should consist of a well graded, crushed natural aggregate or crushed concrete ranging from 1 inch to 3 inches in size with no more than 7 percent by weight passing the No. 200 sieve. In cases where granular engineered fill will be placed over the crushed aggregate, the surface of the coarse crushed material should be choked with a layer of at least 6 inches of MDOT 21AA dense-graded aggregate or a suitable non-woven geotextile to prevent migration of the sand into the coarser crushed material.

4.2 FOUNDATIONS

Shallow spread foundations bearing on the recommended aggregates (described in Section 4.1.2) placed over suitable natural sands, or on engineered fill placed over the recommended aggregates, are recommended for support of the proposed building and scale. We recommend a maximum net allowable soil bearing pressure of 3,000 pounds per square-foot (psf) for design of shallow foundations bearing on these soils. Suitable natural sands for placement of the recommended aggregate and support of shallow foundations of the building and scale were generally encountered beginning below the existing fill at depths ranging from 5.5 to 6 feet at the three building borings (B2, B3, and B4).

To verify suitable subgrade is exposed in foundation areas, we recommend SME evaluate foundation subgrades during construction. Once each foundation area is exposed, SME should observe and test the subgrade to verify suitable soils are encountered or improvements are performed, as needed. If overly loose sands or aggregate are present that are not suitable for the design bearing pressure, the loose materials should be improved by compaction in-place. In general, we anticipate overly loose soils near or below the groundwater table will not be able to be improved by compaction in-place. Where subgrade improvements are required near the groundwater, the subgrade should be improved by “charging” coarse crushed aggregate or crushed concrete into the subgrade until the subgrade sufficiently firms. The foundation contractor should have coarse aggregate available for such use, as needed, during the excavation for the foundations.

Foundations along exterior walls and foundations in any unheated areas should be situated a minimum of 42 inches below final site grade for protection against frost action during normal winters. Interior foundations in heated areas can be constructed at shallower levels on suitable soils just below the floor slab. However, the foundations and proposed bearing soils should be protected from freezing during construction if work occurs in the winter months.

Foundation excavations are anticipated to extend through imported sand fill used to backfill the required undercut to remove existing fill. These soils are susceptible to sloughing and caving and may make the excavation of neat-cut foundation excavations impractical. Where vertical foundation excavations cannot be maintained, the sides of foundation excavations should be sloped back, and the sides of foundations vertically formed to maintain vertical foundation side-walls and to reduce the risk of frost movements associated with foundation sides that "mushroom out" near the top. Caved soils should be removed from the foundation bearing surfaces before placing concrete. Foundation concrete should be placed as soon as foundation excavations have been completed, and the design bearing pressure verified to reduce the potential for disturbance of the foundation subgrade.

For bearing capacity and settlement considerations, continuous (wall) foundations should have a minimum width of 18 inches and isolated (column) foundations should have a minimum width of 30 inches. In cases of relatively light structural loads, the minimum foundation size criterion may govern the size of the foundation, and not the allowable soil bearing pressure.

Total settlements for shallow spread foundations bearing on the recommended aggregates or on granular engineered fill placed over suitable natural sands, are estimated to be 1 inch or less, and differential settlements between similarly loaded foundations are estimated to be less than one-half of the total settlement. The settlement estimates provided are based on the boring information, the design maximum net allowable soil bearing pressure, the estimated design structural loads, our experience with similar structures and soil conditions, and field verification of the foundation bearing soils by SME.

4.3 SEISMIC SITE CLASS

Based on the subsurface information obtained from the borings to a maximum depth of 20 feet, and on our geotechnical experience in the project area, seismic site Class D applies to this site in accordance with the 2015 Michigan Building Code (MBC), referencing Table 20.3-1 in ASCE Standard ASCE/SEI 7-10.

4.4 OTHER DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

Groundwater seepage into the excavations to remove the existing fill should be anticipated. The aggregate materials recommended in the report sections above are intended in part to facilitate removal of groundwater accumulations from excavations during construction. We anticipate accumulations of groundwater seepage from the mass undercut excavation can generally be controlled using conventional normal sump pit and pumping procedures and sequential excavation procedures based on the groundwater conditions and fill depths observed in the building borings. Deeper excavations (e.g., for utilities) that extend more than about 1-foot below the groundwater in sands will require more aggressive dewatering techniques, such as pumps in slotted casings or well points. In excavations where groundwater accumulates where aggregate is not already present, a working surface of coarse crushed aggregate or crushed concrete may be required to protect the exposed subgrade.

The presence of loose fill or weak materials near the ground surface may make it difficult for heavy construction delivery vehicles (e.g., redi-mix transit trucks, form trucks, lumber trucks, etc.) to traffic the site. We recommend an improved haul road or access road into the site and a material lay-down area composed of crushed aggregate or crushed concrete, possibly with a geogrid or geotextile fabric for reinforcement or separation, be considered for establishment at the onset of construction to mitigate the potential for subgrade disturbance and to provide a dependable access route into the site for construction equipment and deliveries.

The contractor should remove ponded surface water and prevent run-off from reaching foundation excavations and areas of prepared subgrade. We recommend the contractor establish positive surface drainage at the onset of construction to mitigate the potential for subgrade disturbance. The contractor should plan equipment access, construction staging, and material storage to minimize disturbance of subgrades in the proposed building and pavement areas.

The contractor must take precautions to protect nearby existing pavements and utilities during construction of the proposed building. Care must be exercised during the excavating and compacting operations so that excessive vibrations do not cause settlement of nearby pavements, utilities, or other structures, and to avoid undermining existing pavements or utilities during excavation for new foundations. In areas where there is insufficient space to temporarily slope back excavations in accordance with applicable regulations, temporary earth retention systems will be required during construction. Underpinning, shoring, and earth retention systems should be designed by a qualified professional engineer, and installed by a contractor experienced with construction of these systems.

The contractor must provide a safely sloped excavation or an adequately constructed and braced shoring system in accordance with federal, state, and local safety regulations for individuals working in an excavation that may expose them to the danger of moving ground. If material is stored or heavy equipment is operated near an excavation, appropriate shoring must be used to resist the extra pressure due to the superimposed loads.

Handling, transportation, and disposal of excavated materials and groundwater should be performed in accordance with applicable regulations.

4.5 PAVEMENT DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

The following sections of the report present our recommendations for design and construction of the proposed pavement areas at the site, as described in Section 1.2. Based on provided grading information, we anticipate cuts of up to 3 feet and fills of less than 1 foot will generally be required in the proposed pavement areas to establish design subgrade elevations. The proposed pavement layout is shown in Image 1.

4.5.1 TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Based on traffic information provided to SME by the City of Kalamazoo, we understand about 20 gravel haul trucks (i.e., gravel trains) will traffic the site pavements each weekday. For pavement design purposes, we have assumed each truck will only transit the pavement in one direction. Based on the traffic assumptions expressed above, we estimate approximately 450,000 flexible Equivalent Single Axle Loads (ESALs) or 750,000 rigid ESALs will occur over a 20-year period in the pavement areas.

Should these traffic assumptions be found incorrect, SME should be contacted so we can review and revise our recommendations as necessary.

4.5.2 EXISTING FILL CONSIDERATIONS IN PAVEMENT AREAS

Based on the borings, we anticipate most of the exposed subgrade will consist of existing fill after removing surficial topsoil and cutting to design subgrade elevations. The existing fill encountered in the borings is undocumented, highly variable, and contained organic soils (e.g., sandy peat), topsoil, and various construction debris and materials, such as concrete, asphalt, slag, plastic, and wood.

We anticipate pavements constructed on or above the existing fill will be at risk of excessive total and differential settlements, resulting in cracking and premature failure (refer to Section 4.1.1 of this report for further discussion of existing fill risks and considerations). Organic soils degrade and compress over time, and the presence of organic and partially organic soils (i.e., peat and topsoil fill) at this site is likely to result in uneven settlement and cracking, with failure potentially occurring within the first several years following construction.

We typically recommend complete removal of organic soils or topsoil fill from below pavement subgrades. By removing the existing fill at this site, the significant risk of poor pavement performance related to soft support and settlement is greatly reduced. However, we understand the complete removal of the unsuitable fill in pavement areas is not likely an economically feasible alternative for the City for this project, due to the depth and widespread extents of the fill.

If the existing fill is not completely removed and replaced in pavement areas, the City must be willing to accept the increased risk of premature pavement distress and the likely greater than typical maintenance costs, as discussed herein. The pavement design recommendations presented herein are intended to reduce, but not eliminate, the detrimental effects of leaving the existing fill in place beneath the pavement.

As discussed in Section 4.1.1, existing fill will be undercut below the footprint of the proposed building. In addition, we recommend removal of existing fill from below the concrete paved aprons at the ends of the building and extending the undercut at least 5 feet out from the aprons in all directions.

4.5.3 PAVEMENT SUBGRADE PREPARATION

4.5.3.1 PAVEMENT SUBGRADE PREPARATION – EXISTING FILL LEFT IN-PLACE

The existing fill at this site can be considered for pavement support if left in-place, provided it is properly evaluated and prepared as described in this section, and the City is willing to accept an increased risk of reduced pavement performance or potential pavement failure. We believe these risks can be reduced, but not eliminated, if the pavement subgrade is properly prepared and improved as described in this section.

We have included a sand subbase as part of the recommended pavement design section to reduce frost heave action inherent to the subgrade conditions and provide a uniform support and drainage layer. The increased excavation depth for the sand subbase will also allow for the removal of some of the existing fill and organic soil layers. Due to the poor subgrade support and variable fill conditions indicated by the borings, we have also included a stabilization geotextile to provide stability and more uniform support for placement of the recommended pavement section. The type of earthwork equipment used to prepare the pavement subgrade should be limited to lightweight, tracked earthmoving equipment. The selected contractor should be experienced with construction of geotextile reinforced pavements over poor subgrades.

The proposed pavement areas should first be cleared and grubbed by removing surficial materials and performing cuts to establish design pavement subgrade elevations. The subgrade should be graded to provide positive flow of water out of the pavement system. We recommend the subgrade be sloped similarly to the proposed pavement surface.

In areas where the exposed subgrade consists of granular fill, suitably stable conditions should generally be obtained. However, in areas where the organic soils or topsoil fill are at or near the design subgrade elevation (anticipated near borings B2 and B8), weak subgrade conditions should be anticipated. The contractor should exercise care when trafficking these areas.

The final subgrade elevations should be proofrolled using a fully-loaded, tandem-axle truck. The criteria for the proofroll should be less than 1/2 inch of deflection or rutting before placement of the stabilization geotextile. Any loose or soft areas should be recompacted, undercut and replaced with engineered fill in as described in Section 4.1.4, or improved by other means as dictated by the site conditions at the time of construction. As noted above, weak subgrade should be anticipated near borings B2 and B8.

After preparation of the subgrade, a standard woven MDOT Stabilization Geotextile fabric should be placed directly over the subgrade. The fabric strips should be overlapped a minimum of 2 feet in each direction. Once the fabric is in place, begin to push the MDOT Class II sand subbase over the fabric. The sand subbase should be placed by pushing the material in one direction out over the fabric with dozers. Construction equipment should not be permitted to drive over the bare fabric where installed and the geotextile fabric should not be allowed to shift or “bunch up” during placement of the sand subbase. If the fabric shifts out of position, the sand should be removed and the fabric replaced (if damaged) or returned to its original position. The sand subbase should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the Modified Proctor test. Dependent on the subgrade conditions at the time of construction, additional improvements to the subbase layer, which may include undercutting and/or the installation of geogrid, may become necessary to provide a stable platform for the installation of

subsequent pavement layers. ***We recommend allowances for placing a biaxial geogrid (e.g., BX1200) between the sand subbase and aggregate base layers in up to 30 percent of the drive pavement areas to account for poor or marginal subgrade conditions where the sand subbase cannot be properly compacted or stabilized.*** A qualified geotechnical/pavement engineer should determine the type and quantity of subgrade stabilization to be used, based on the conditions encountered during construction. Without proper subgrade preparation, proper compaction of the pavement layers could be difficult, potentially leading to poor long-term pavement performance.

If the earthwork activities occur during periods of seasonally cool or cold temperatures and/or during periods of moderate to heavy precipitation, it may be difficult to achieve suitable moisture conditions so the subgrade can be mechanically prepared by aeration, drying and compaction. If the soils cannot be suitably moisture-conditioned and stabilized, it will be necessary to stabilize the subgrade by undercutting unstable soils and placing a layer of crushed and/or dense graded aggregate, possibly with a geogrid, by chemically stabilizing the subgrade using lime or cement, or by delaying the earthwork for seasonally dryer and warmer weather conditions.

4.5.3.2 PAVEMENT SUBGRADE PREPARATION – EXISTING FILL REMOVED AND REPLACED

In pavement areas where unsuitable existing fill will be undercut and replaced with engineered fill, the pavement subgrade should be prepared as described in Section 4.1.2. Engineered fill should be placed and compacted as discussed in Section 4.1.4. The final pavement subgrade should be proofrolled with a fully-loaded, tandem-axle dump truck and areas exhibiting deflection of 1/2-inch or greater should be recompacted prior to placement of the pavement layers. In areas where the pavement subgrade will consist of engineered fill prepared as recommended, the geotextile fabric layer can be omitted from the pavement section (see Table 1, Note 1) and we do not anticipate a need for geogrid layers unless the sand subbase layer becomes disturbed during construction.

4.5.4 RECOMMENDED PAVEMENT SECTIONS

The pavement design recommendations presented herein are based on our experience with similar applications, the conditions disclosed in the soil borings, and AASHTO pavement design methodology. HMA material selection is based upon the MDOT Local Agency HMA Selection guidelines and our experience with local construction materials. The design pavement sections presented herein are anticipated to provide a useful service life of 20 years if constructed and maintained properly. The recommended HMA pavement section is intended for the site drives, and the recommended PCC section is intended for the exterior paved aprons. The recommended PCC section is designed to be supported only on subgrade consisting of engineered fill over suitable natural soils.

Maintenance activities including patching and crack sealing should be performed at periodic intervals to maintain the pavement surface and extend the serviceability. We recommend the following pavement sections for the project:

TABLE 1: RECOMMENDED HMA PAVEMENT SECTION – DRIVES

LAYER	MATERIAL	MINIMUM THICKNESS, IN
HMA Wearing Course	MDOT 4EML(1)	2.0
HMA Leveling Course	MDOT 3EML(1)	3.5
Aggregate Base	MDOT 21AA Natural Aggregate	10.0
Geogrid	BX1200	1-layer (as-needed)(2)
Sand Subbase	MDOT Class II	12.0
Geotextile Fabric	Woven MDOT Stabilization Geotextile	1-layer (3)

NOTES:

1. As modified in Section 4.5.5 – Asphalt Material Recommendations.

2. A biaxial geogrid (e.g., BX1200) should be installed between the sand subbase and aggregate base layers in areas to account for poor or marginal subgrade conditions where the sand subbase cannot be properly compacted or stabilized as determined by a qualified geotechnical/pavement engineer.
3. Geotextile fabric layer may be omitted in areas where existing fill is removed and replaced, and the pavement subgrade consists of engineered fill.

TABLE 2: RECOMMENDED PCC PAVEMENT SECTION(1) – EXTERIOR APRONS

LAYER	MATERIAL	THICKNESS (IN.)
PCC Surface	MDOT 3500(2)	8.0
Aggregate Base	MDOT 21AA Natural Aggregate	8.0
Sand Subbase	MDOT Class II	12.0

NOTES:
1. The PCC section is designed to be supported only on subgrade consisting of engineered fill.
2. As modified in Section 4.5.6 – Concrete Material Recommendations.

4.5.5 ASPHALT MATERIAL RECOMMENDATIONS

We recommend following the current MDOT Standard Specifications for Construction for pavement construction unless modified herein. The final asphalt binder grade should be PG64-28. The amount of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) should be limited to MDOT Tier 1 (0 to 17 percent RAP binder by weight) for wearing course mixtures and MDOT Tier 2 (18 to 27 percent RAP binder by weight) for leveling and base course mixtures.

The asphalt mixtures should be designed for target air voids of 3.5 percent and should be compacted to between 94 to 97 percent of the theoretical maximum density as determined per ASTM D2041. We recommend a bond coat of SS-1h emulsion should be required between asphalt layers at a rate of 0.1 gallons/s.y. If a significant time elapses between the placement of subsequent pavement layers, the existing pavement surface should be evaluated, and the surface should be suitably cleaned to remove dust and debris prior to placing the bond coat.

4.5.6 CONCRETE MATERIAL RECOMMENDATIONS

We recommend MDOT 3500 concrete mix be used and modified, as noted below. The coarse aggregate for this mix meets the specifications of MDOT 6AA crushed limestone. We do not recommend gravel or slag aggregates be allowed for use as the coarse aggregate. We recommend performing ASTM C1567 tests on the blended materials of aggregate and cement to test the potential of Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR). The blend needs to provide less than 0.1 percent expansion. We recommend a mix design be submitted documenting the results of the ASTM C1567 test program. Ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBFS) may be used as a mitigation agent for ASR at a cement replacement rate of 20 to 40 percent. Use Type I/II concrete with air content specified at 5 to 8 percent.

We recommend contraction joints be spaced a maximum of 16 feet, based on the design thickness of 8 inches. The length to width ratio of slabs should not exceed 1.25. At transverse contraction joints, construction joints, and full-depth expansion joints, we recommend that 1.25-inch diameter, 18-inch-long, smooth dowels be installed at 12-inch spacing along the joint. We recommend that No. 5, 30-inch-long, deformed tie bars be installed at 30-inch spacing along longitudinal joints. Tie bars should not be placed within 15 inches of contraction joints so they do not interfere with joint movement. All tie bars and dowel bars should be epoxy-coated and installed mid-depth within the slabs in accordance with MDOT requirements.

We recommend a broom finish and installing a uniform curing compound meeting the requirements of ASTM C309 Type 2 at a rate of 1 gallon per 225 square-feet. We recommend all saw cutting be performed as soon as possible after concrete placement, without damaging the finish of the pavement. We

recommend the use of soft-cut saws so that sawing can be performed within four hours after concrete placement. We recommend a saw cut depth of 2.5 inches. We recommend all joints be sealed with hot poured rubber or other approved sealant material per MDOT requirements. Traffic should not be allowed on the concrete until the concrete has reached 75 percent of the design strength.

4.5.7 AGGREGATE BASE MATERIAL CONSIDERATIONS

The aggregate base should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with ASTM D1557. We recommended extending the aggregate base layer a minimum of 1 foot beyond the edge of pavement to provide edge support. The aggregate supplier should provide current test results to confirm the MDOT 21AA material meets the MDOT physical and grading requirements for MDOT 21AA.

4.5.8 PAVEMENT DRAINAGE CONSIDERATIONS

The pavement system must be properly drained to reduce the potential of frost heaving and softening of the subgrade due to water infiltrating through cracks. The infiltrated water, if not properly drained, is expected to adversely affect the pavement performance. Typically, we recommend that drives be constructed using a crowned section and curb inlets as opposed to inverted crown drainage with catch basins. A crowned section promotes removal of water from the pavement drive lane areas resulting in improved pavement performance.

We recommend installing edge/underdrains where feasible to facilitate subsurface drainage. Allowances should be included in the project budget to field locate underdrains based on the exposed soil/groundwater conditions. Underdrains should be connected to the proposed drainage structures or daylighted to drainage swales if grades allow. ***Alternately, extending sand subbase layers to daylight into ditches may be considered to provide pavement drainage.*** Underdrain trenches should be excavated to a minimum depth of 18 inches below the bottom of the aggregate base and should be 12 inches wide. The drains should consist of a 6-inch diameter, perforated, corrugated plastic drainpipe. The trench should be lined with a nonwoven geotextile fabric and backfilled to the proposed bottom elevation of the aggregate base with aggregate meeting MDOT 34R gradational requirements (pea stone). The fabric should fully encase the peastone trench bedding material and be suitably overlapped on top.

5. SIGNATURES

REPORT (GEOTECHNICAL) PREPARED BY:

Aaron Reed
Jan 6 2023 4:50 PM

Aaron J. Reed, PE
Senior Consultant

REPORT (GEOTECHNICAL) REVIEWED BY:

Aaron Reed
Jan 6 2023 4:50 PM
FOR:

Jeffery M. Krusinga, PE, GE
Principal Consultant

REPORT (PAVEMENTS) PREPARED BY:

Zachary L. Miller, PE
Senior Project Engineer

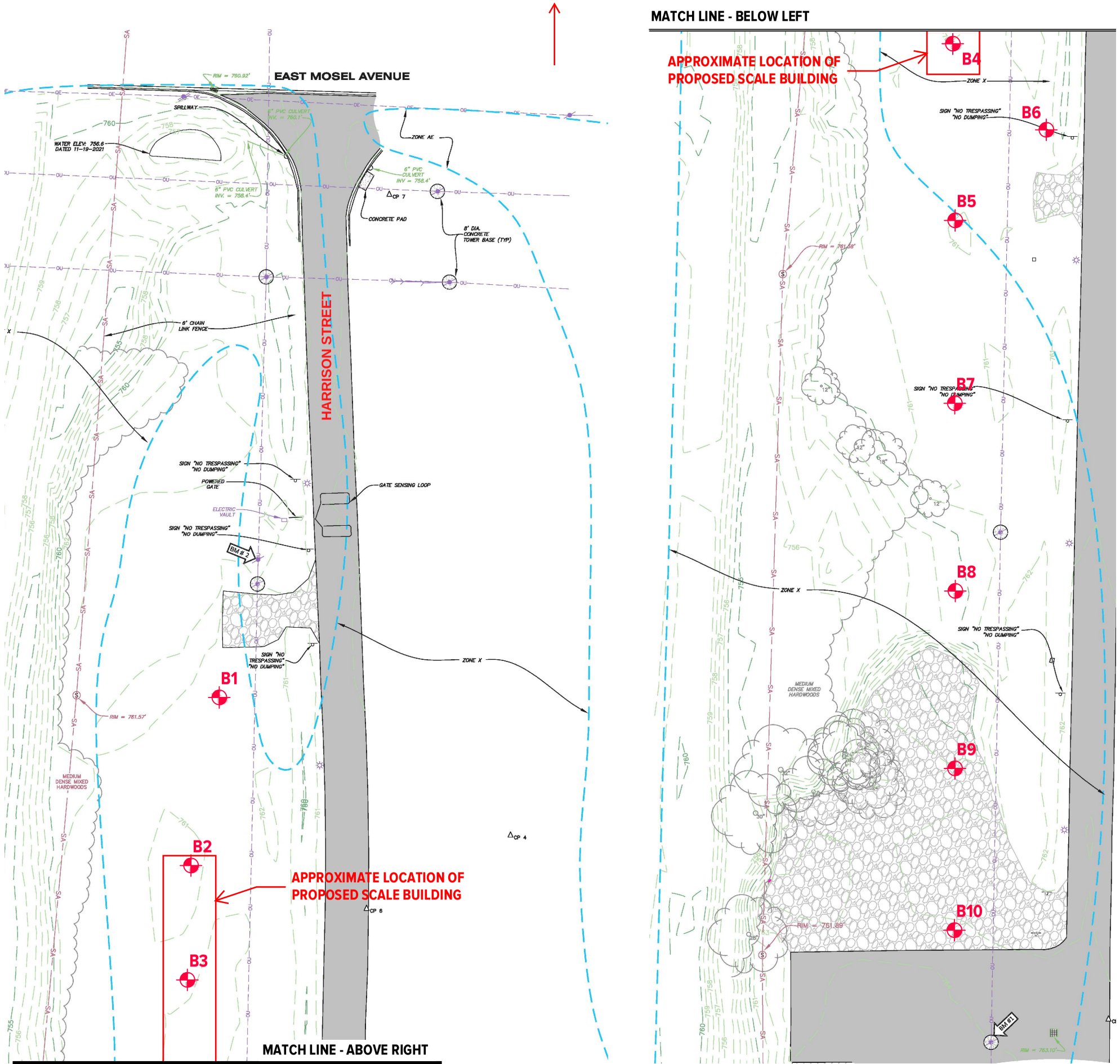
REPORT (PAVEMENTS) REVIEWED BY:

FOR:

Kevin J. Glupker, PE
Senior Consultant

APPENDIX A

BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM (FIGURE NO. 1)
BORING LOG TERMINOLOGY
BORING LOGS (B1 THROUGH B10)



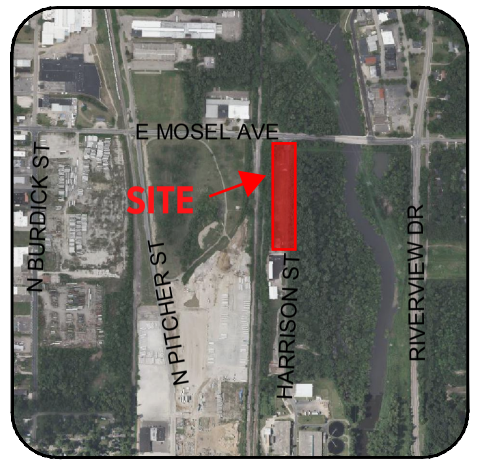
N
W E
S

0' 60' 120'

GRAPHIC SCALE: 1" = 60'

LEGEND

APPROXIMATE BORING LOCATION



LOCATION MAP

NOT TO SCALE

N
W E
S

NOTE:

1. BASE DRAWING FOR DIAGRAM DEVELOPED FROM A PDF FILE OF A DRAWING TITLED "TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY", SHEET S-1, DATED NOVEMBER 22, 2022, AND PREPARED BY HURLEY & STEWART FOR THE "MATERIAL SCALE AND BLDG ENCLOSURE" PROJECT.

SME
www.sme-usa.com

Project
KALAMAZOO MATERIAL SCALE AND BUILDING

Project Location
KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN

Sheet Name
BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM

No.	Revision Date

Date 06-30-2022
CADD CRC
Designer AJR
Scale AS NOTED
Project 089338.00
Figure No. 1

PLOT DATE: Jun 30, 2022 - 12:33pm - cindy.rocha-ceron \\sme-inc\p2\WIP\089338.00\CAD\Design Files\BLD\Rev0\089338.00-BLD.dwg

BORING LOG TERMINOLOGY

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION AND SYMBOL CHART

COARSE-GRAINED SOIL (more than 50% of material is larger than No. 200 sieve size.)			
GRAVEL More than 50% of coarse fraction larger than No. 4 sieve size	Clean Gravel (Less than 5% fines)	GW	Well-graded gravel; gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
		GP	Poorly-graded gravel; gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
	Gravel with fines (More than 12% fines)	GM	Silty gravel; gravel-sand-silt mixtures
		GC	Clayey gravel; gravel-sand-clay mixtures
SAND 50% or more of coarse fraction smaller than No. 4 sieve size	Clean Sand (Less than 5% fines)	SW	Well-graded sand; sand-gravel mixtures, little or no fines
		SP	Poorly graded sand; sand-gravel mixtures, little or no fines
	Sand with fines (More than 12% fines)	SM	Silty sand; sand-silt-gravel mixtures
		SC	Clayey sand; sand–clay-gravel mixtures
FINE-GRAINED SOIL (50% or more of material is smaller than No. 200 sieve size)			
SILT AND CLAY Liquid limit less than 50%		ML	Inorganic silt; sandy silt or gravelly silt with slight plasticity
		CL	Inorganic clay of low plasticity; lean clay, sandy clay, gravelly clay
		OL	Organic silt and organic clay of low plasticity
SILT AND CLAY Liquid limit 50% or greater		MH	Inorganic silt of high plasticity, elastic silt
		CH	Inorganic clay of high plasticity, fat clay
		OH	Organic silt and organic clay of high plasticity
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOIL		PT	Peat and other highly organic soil

OTHER MATERIAL SYMBOLS

Topsoil, Void, Sandstone, Asphalt Concrete, Glacial Till, Siltstone, Aggregate Base, Coal, Limestone, Portland Cement Concrete, Shale, Fill

LABORATORY CLASSIFICATION CRITERIA

GW	$C_U = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 4; $C_C = \frac{D_{30}^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3	
GP	Not meeting all gradation requirements for GW	
GM	Atterberg limits below "A" line or PI less than 4	Above "A" line with PI between 4 and 7 are borderline cases requiring use of dual symbols
GC	Atterberg limits above "A" line with PI greater than 7	
SW	$C_U = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 6; $C_C = \frac{D_{30}^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3	
SP	Not meeting all gradation requirements for SW	
SM	Atterberg limits below "A" line or PI less than 4	Above "A" line with PI between 4 and 7 are borderline cases requiring use of dual symbols
SC	Atterberg limits above "A" line with PI greater than 7	

Determine percentages of sand and gravel from grain-size curve. Depending on percentage of fines (fraction smaller than No. 200 sieve size), coarse-grained soils are classified as follows:

Less than 5 percent……GW, GP, SW, SP
More than 12 percent……GM, GC, SM, SC
5 to 12 percent……Cases requiring dual symbols

- SP-SM or SW-SM (SAND with Silt or SAND with Silt and Gravel)
- SP-SC or SW-SC (SAND with Clay or SAND with Clay and Gravel)
- GP-GM or GW-GM (GRAVEL with Silt or GRAVEL with Silt and Sand)
- GP-GC or GW-GC (GRAVEL with Clay or GRAVEL with Clay and Sand)

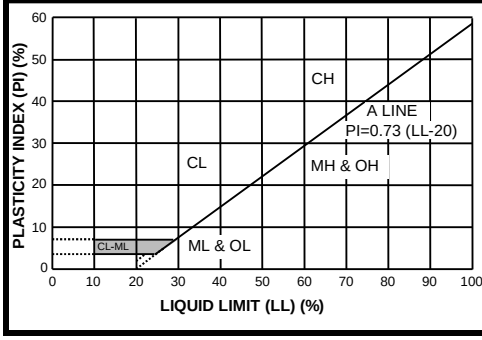
If the fines are CL-ML:

- SC-SM (SILTY CLAYEY SAND or SILTY CLAYEY SAND with Gravel)
- SM-SC (CLAYEY SILTY SAND or CLAYEY SILTY SAND with Gravel)
- GC-GM (SILTY CLAYEY GRAVEL or SILTY CLAYEY GRAVEL with Sand)

PARTICLE SIZES

Boulders	-	Greater than 12 inches
Cobbles	-	3 inches to 12 inches
Gravel- Coarse	-	3/4 inches to 3 inches
Fine	-	No. 4 to 3/4 inches
Sand- Coarse	-	No. 10 to No. 4
Medium	-	No. 40 to No. 10
Fine	-	No. 200 to No. 40
Silt and Clay	-	Less than (0.074 mm)

PLASTICITY CHART



VISUAL MANUAL PROCEDURE

When laboratory tests are not performed to confirm the classification of soils exhibiting borderline classifications, the two possible classifications would be separated with a slash, as follows:

For soils where it is difficult to distinguish if it is a coarse or fine-grained soil:

- SC/CL (CLAYEY SAND to Sandy LEAN CLAY)
- SM/ML (SILTY SAND to SANDY SILT)
- GC/CL (CLAYEY GRAVEL to Gravelly LEAN CLAY)
- GM/ML (SILTY GRAVEL to Gravelly SILT)

For soils where it is difficult to distinguish if it is sand or gravel, poorly or well-graded sand or gravel; silt or clay; or plastic or non-plastic silt or clay:

- SP/GP or SW/GW (SAND with Gravel to GRAVEL with Sand)
- SC/GC (CLAYEY SAND with Gravel to CLAYEY GRAVEL with Sand)
- SM/GM (SILTY SAND with Gravel to SILTY GRAVEL with Sand)
- SW/SP (SAND or SAND with Gravel)
- GP/GW (GRAVEL or GRAVEL with Sand)
- SC/SM (CLAYEY to SILTY SAND)
- GM/GC (SILTY to CLAYEY GRAVEL)
- CL/ML (SILTY CLAY)
- ML/CL (CLAYEY SILT)
- CH/MH (FAT CLAY to ELASTIC SILT)
- CL/CH (LEAN to FAT CLAY)
- MH/ML (ELASTIC SILT to SILT)

DRILLING AND SAMPLING ABBREVIATIONS

2ST	–	Shelby Tube – 2" O.D.
3ST	–	Shelby Tube – 3" O.D.
AS	–	Auger Sample
GS	–	Grab Sample
LS	–	Liner Sample
NR	–	No Recovery
PM	–	Pressuremeter
RC	–	Rock Core diamond bit. NX size, except where noted
SB	–	Split Barrel Sample 1-3/8" I.D., 2" O.D., except where noted
VS	–	Vane Shear
WS	–	Wash Sample

OTHER ABBREVIATIONS

WOH	–	Weight of Hammer
WOR	–	Weight of Rods
SP	–	Soil Probe
PID	–	Photo Ionization Device
FID	–	Flame Ionization Device

DEPOSITIONAL FEATURES

Parting	–	as much as 1/16 inch thick
Seam	–	1/16 inch to 1/2 inch thick
Layer	–	1/2 inch to 12 inches thick
Stratum	–	greater than 12 inches thick
Pocket	–	deposit of limited lateral extent
Lens	–	lenticular deposit
Hardpan/Till	–	an unstratified, consolidated or cemented mixture of clay, silt, sand and/or gravel, the size/shape of the constituents vary widely
Lacustrine	–	soil deposited by lake water
Mottled	–	soil irregularly marked with spots of different colors that vary in number and size
Varved	–	alternating partings or seams of silt and/or clay
Occasional	–	one or less per foot of thickness
Frequent	–	more than one per foot of thickness
Interbedded	–	strata of soil or beds of rock lying between or alternating with other strata of a different nature

DESCRIPTION OF RELATIVE QUANTITIES

The visual-manual procedure uses the following terms to describe the relative quantities of notable foreign materials, gravel, sand or fines:

Trace	–	particles are present but estimated to be less than 5%
Few	–	5 to 10%
Little	–	15 to 25%
Some	–	30 to 45%
Mostly	–	50 to 100%

CLASSIFICATION TERMINOLOGY AND CORRELATIONS

Cohesionless Soils

Relative Density	N_{60} (N-Value) (Blows per foot)
Very Loose	0 to 4
Loose	5 to 10
Medium Dense	11 to 30
Dense	31 to 50
Very Dense	51 to 80
Extremely Dense	Over 81

Cohesive Soils

Consistency	N_{60} (N-Value) (Blows per foot)	Undrained Shear Strength (kips/ft^2)
Very Soft	<2	0.25 or less
Soft	2 - 4	> 0.25 to 0.50
Medium	5 - 8	> 0.50 to 1.0
Stiff	9 - 15	> 1.0 to 2.0
Very Stiff	16 - 30	> 2.0 to 4.0
Hard	> 30	> 4.0 or greater

Standard Penetration 'N-Value' = Blows per foot of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches on a 2-inch O.D. split barrel sampler, except where noted. N60 values as reported on boring logs represent raw N-values corrected for hammer efficiency only.

8/22/22 3:46:11 PM

BORING B 1

BORING DEPTH: 20 FEET

PROJECT NAME: Kalamazoo Material Scale and Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 089338.00
CLIENT: City of Kalamazoo
PROJECT LOCATION: Kalamazoo, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/22 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/22 **BORING METHOD:** Hollow-stem Augers

DRILLER: GG (Stearns Driling) **RIG NO.:** CME 850XR **LOGGED BY:** MWB **CHECKED BY:** AJR

ELEVATION: 761± FT

ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	SPT BLOWS PER SIX INCHES
760	0	FILL- Fine to Coarse SILTY SAND with Gravel- Frequent Concrete and Asphalt Pieces- Dark Brown- Moist- Loose (SM)	SB1	7	3 4 4
	4.5 / 756.5		SB2	1	4 3 1
755	5	TOPSOIL FILL- Sandy SILTY CLAY- Dark Brown and Black- Medium (CL/ML)	SB3	18	1 2 3
	7.0 / 754.0	Fine to Medium SILTY SAND- Brown- Wet- Loose (SM)			
	8.0 / 753.0		SB4	18	10 15 19
750	10	Fine to Coarse SAND with Silt and Gravel- Brown- Wet- Dense (SP-SM)			
	12.5 / 748.5		SB5	18	5 7 9
745	15	SILT- Frequent Clayey Silt Layers and Seams- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (ML)			
	18.0 / 743.0		SB6	8	9 10 9
	20.0 / 741.0	Fine to Coarse SAND with Gravel- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)			
740	20	END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.			
735	25				
	30				

HAMMER EFFICIENCY: 75%
DATE: 1/25/2019
N_{60} -- ○
10 20 30 40

DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■
90 100 110 120

MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%)
PL MC LL
10 20 30 40

▽ HAND PENE.
⊠ TORVANE SHEAR
● UNC. COMP.
⊡ VANE SHEAR (PK)
× VANE SHEAR (REM)
⊕ TRIAXIAL (UU)
SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF)
1 2 3 4

REMARKS

Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on Sample SB3 at 6.5 feet indicates an organics content of about 10.3 percent.

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	7.0	754.0
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	5.0	756.0
CAVE-IN OF BOREHOLE AT:	13.0	748.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES:
1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. The in-situ transitions between materials may be gradual.
2. The colors depicted on the symbolic profile are solely for visualization purposes and do not necessarily represent the in-situ colors encountered.

8/22/22 3:46:13 PM

BORING B 2

BORING DEPTH: 20 FEET

PROJECT NAME: Kalamazoo Material Scale and Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 089338.00
CLIENT: City of Kalamazoo
PROJECT LOCATION: Kalamazoo, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/22 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/22 **BORING METHOD:** Hollow-stem Augers

DRILLER: GG (Stearns Driling) **RIG NO.:** CME 850XR **LOGGED BY:** MWB **CHECKED BY:** AJR

ELEVATION: 761± FT

ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	SPT BLOWS PER SIX INCHES
760	0				
		FILL- Sandy PEAT- Frequent Root Fibers from 0 to 3 feet- Occasional Brick Fragments- Black (PT)	SB1	2	5 3 3
			SB2	18	2 1 1
755 ▽	5	6.0 / 755.0			
		Fine to Medium SAND- Brown- Wet- Medium Dense to Dense (SP)	SB3	16	2 4 9
			SB4	13	9 11 14
750	10	13.0 / 748.0			
		SILT- Frequent Clayey Silt Layers and Seams- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (ML)	SB5	18	5 5 6
745	15	18.0 / 743.0			
		Fine to Medium SAND- Gray- Wet- Dense (SP)	SB6	2	13 12 15
	20	20.0 / 741.0			
740		END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.			
735	25				
	30				

HAMMER EFFICIENCY: 75%
DATE: 1/25/2019
N_{60} -- ○

DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■
90 100 110 120

MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%)
PL MC LL
10 20 30 40

▽ HAND PENE.
⊠ TORVANE SHEAR
● UNC. COMP.
⊡ VANE SHEAR (PK)
× VANE SHEAR (REM)
⊕ TRIAXIAL (UU)
SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF)
1 2 3 4

REMARKS

Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on Sample SB1 indicates an organics content of about 22 percent. Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on Sample SB2 indicates an organics content of about 23 percent.

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	6.0	755.0
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	6.0	755.0
CAVE-IN OF BOREHOLE AT:	8.0	753.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. The in-situ transitions between materials may be gradual.
2. The colors depicted on the symbolic profile are solely for visualization purposes and do not necessarily represent the in-situ colors encountered.

8/22/22 3:46:14 PM

BORING B 3

BORING DEPTH: 20 FEET

PROJECT NAME: Kalamazoo Material Scale and Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 089338.00
CLIENT: City of Kalamazoo
PROJECT LOCATION: Kalamazoo, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/22 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/22 **BORING METHOD:** Hollow-stem Augers

DRILLER: GG (Stearns Driling) **RIG NO.:** CME 850XR **LOGGED BY:** MWB **CHECKED BY:** AJR

ELEVATION: 761± FT

ELEV (FT)	DEPTH (FT)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	SPT BLOWS PER SIX INCHES
760	0	FILL- Fine to Coarse SAND with Silt and Gravel- Frequent Asphalt Pieces- Dark Brown- Moist- Dense (SP-SM)	SB1	18	8 12 19
	3.0 / 758.0				
		TOPSOIL FILL- Fine to Coarse SILTY SAND- Occasional Asphalt Fragments- Black- Moist (SM)	SB2	0	50/1"
755	5 / 6.0 / 755.0				
		Fine to Medium SAND with Silt- Brown- Wet- Loose (SP-SM)	SB3	16	2 1 3
	8.0 / 753.0				
		Fine to Coarse SAND with Gravel- Grayish Brown- Wet- Dense (SP)	SB4	15	7 14 12
750	10 / 12.5 / 748.5				
		SILT- Frequent Clayey Silt Layers and Seams- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (ML)	SB5	12	3 5 7
745	15 / 17.0 / 744.0				
		Fine to Coarse SAND with Gravel- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB6	18	5 7 12
740	20 / 20.0 / 741.0	END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.			
735	25				
	30				

HAMMER EFFICIENCY: 75%
DATE: 1/25/2019
N_{60} -- ○

DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■
90 100 110 120

MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%)
PL MC LL
10 20 30 40

HAND PENE. ▽
TORVANE SHEAR ⊠
UNC. COMP. ●
VANE SHEAR (PK) ⊡
VANE SHEAR (REM) ×
TRIAXIAL (UU) ⊕
SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF)
1 2 3 4

REMARKS

No Sample recovery at Sample SB2. Driller reported driving an obstruction. Driller submitted an auger sample for classification purposes. A shear strength was not obtained due to disturbance. Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on recovered auger sample indicates an organics content of about 8.3 percent.

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	6.0	755.0
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	5.0	756.0
CAVE-IN OF BOREHOLE AT:	13.0	748.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES:
1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. The in-situ transitions between materials may be gradual.
2. The colors depicted on the symbolic profile are solely for visualization purposes and do not necessarily represent the in-situ colors encountered.

8/22/22 3:46:15 PM

SME

BORING B 4

BORING DEPTH: 20 FEET

PROJECT NAME: Kalamazoo Material Scale and Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 089338.00
CLIENT: City of Kalamazoo
PROJECT LOCATION: Kalamazoo, Michigan
DATE STARTED: 5/17/22 **COMPLETED:** 5/17/22
BORING METHOD: Hollow-stem Augers
DRILLER: GG (Stearns Driling) **RIG NO.:** CME 850XR
LOGGED BY: MWB **CHECKED BY:** AJR

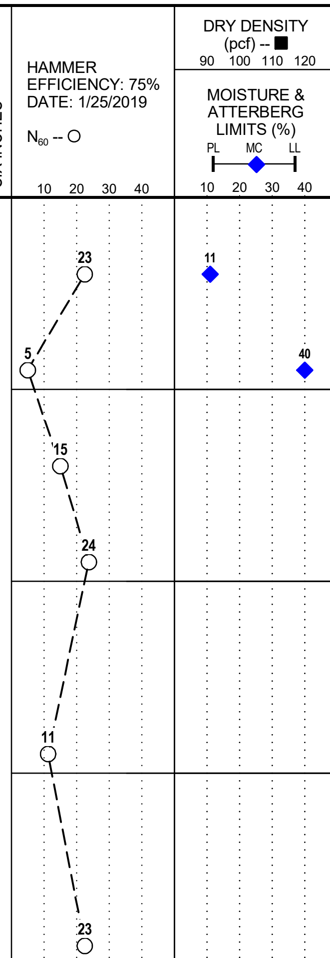
ELEVATION: 761± FT

HAMMER EFFICIENCY: 75% DATE: 1/25/2019

DEPTH (FEET)	ELEVATION (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION
0 – 3.5	761 – 757.5	FILL- Fine to Coarse SILTY SAND- Frequent Concrete and Slag Fragments- Dark Brown- Moist- Medium Dense (SM)
3.5 – 5.5	757.5 – 755.5	FILL- Fine to Medium CLAYEY SAND- Frequent Sandy Clay Layers, Wood Pieces, and Root Fibers- Dark Brown and Black- Moist- Loose (SC)
5.5 – 11.0	755.5 – 750.0	Fine to Coarse SAND with Gravel- Brown- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)
11.0 – 16.5	750.0 – 744.5	SILT- Frequent Clayey Silt Seams- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (ML)
16.5 – 20.0	744.5 – 741.0	Fine to Coarse SAND with Gravel- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)

END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.

SAMPLE TYPE/NO.	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	SPT BLOWS PER SIX INCHES	N_{60}	MOISTURE (%)
SB1	18	9 11 7	23	11
SB2	18	2 2 2	5	40
SB3	18	4 5 7	15	
SB4	16	11 9 10	24	
SB5	18	3 4 5	11	
SB6	17	6 6 12	23	



SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF): HAND PENE. / TORVANE SHEAR / UNC. COMP. / VANE SHEAR (PK) / VANE SHEAR (REM) / TRIAXIAL (UU) — 1 2 3 4

REMARKS:
Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on Sample SB1 indicates an organics content of about 2.4 percent.
Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on Sample SB2 indicates an organics content of about 9.9 percent.

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
DURING BORING:	5.5	755.5
AT END OF BORING:	5.0	756.0
CAVE-IN OF BOREHOLE AT:	10.0	751.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. The in-situ transitions between materials may be gradual.
2. The colors depicted on the symbolic profile are solely for visualization purposes and do not necessarily represent the in-situ colors encountered.

8/22/22 3:46:16 PM

BORING B 5

BORING DEPTH: 20 FEET

PROJECT NAME: Kalamazoo Material Scale and Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 089338.00
CLIENT: City of Kalamazoo
PROJECT LOCATION: Kalamazoo, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/22 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/22 **BORING METHOD:** Hollow-stem Augers

DRILLER: GG (Stearns Driling) **RIG NO.:** CME 850XR **LOGGED BY:** MWB **CHECKED BY:** AJR

ELEVATION: 761± FT

DEPTH (FEET)	ELEVATION (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	SPT BLOWS PER SIX INCHES
0	760	FILL- Fine to Coarse SILTY SAND with Gravel- Occasional Slag Fragments- Dark Brown- Moist- Medium Dense (SM)	SB1	8	6 6 6
3.0	758.0				
		TOPSOIL FILL- Fine to Coarse CLAYEY SAND- Frequent Slag Pieces- Dark Brown and Black- Moist to Wet- Very Loose (SC)	SB2	18	2 1 1
6.0	755.0				
		Fine to Medium SAND- Brown- Wet- Loose (SP)	SB3	18	2 3 5
8.0	753.0				
		Fine to Coarse SAND with Gravel- Brown- Wet- Dense (SP)	SB4	15	7 13 14
11.5	749.5				
		SILT- Frequent Clayey Silt Layers and Seams- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (ML)	SB5	14	5 6 5
17.0	744.0				
		Fine to Coarse SAND with Gravel- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB6	18	6 8 10
20.0	741.0				
20	740	END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.			
25	735				
30					

HAMMER EFFICIENCY: 75%
DATE: 1/25/2019
N_{60} -- ○
10 20 30 40

DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■
90 100 110 120

MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%)
PL MC LL
10 20 30 40

SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF)
1 2 3 4

▽ HAND PENE.
⊠ TORVANE SHEAR
● UNC. COMP.
⊡ VANE SHEAR (PK)
× VANE SHEAR (REM)
⊕ TRIAXIAL (UU)

REMARKS

Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on Sample SB2 indicates an organics content of about 6.5 percent.

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	5.0	756.0
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	5.0	756.0
CAVE-IN OF BOREHOLE AT:	13.0	748.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. The in-situ transitions between materials may be gradual.
2. The colors depicted on the symbolic profile are solely for visualization purposes and do not necessarily represent the in-situ colors encountered.

8/22/22 3:46:17 PM

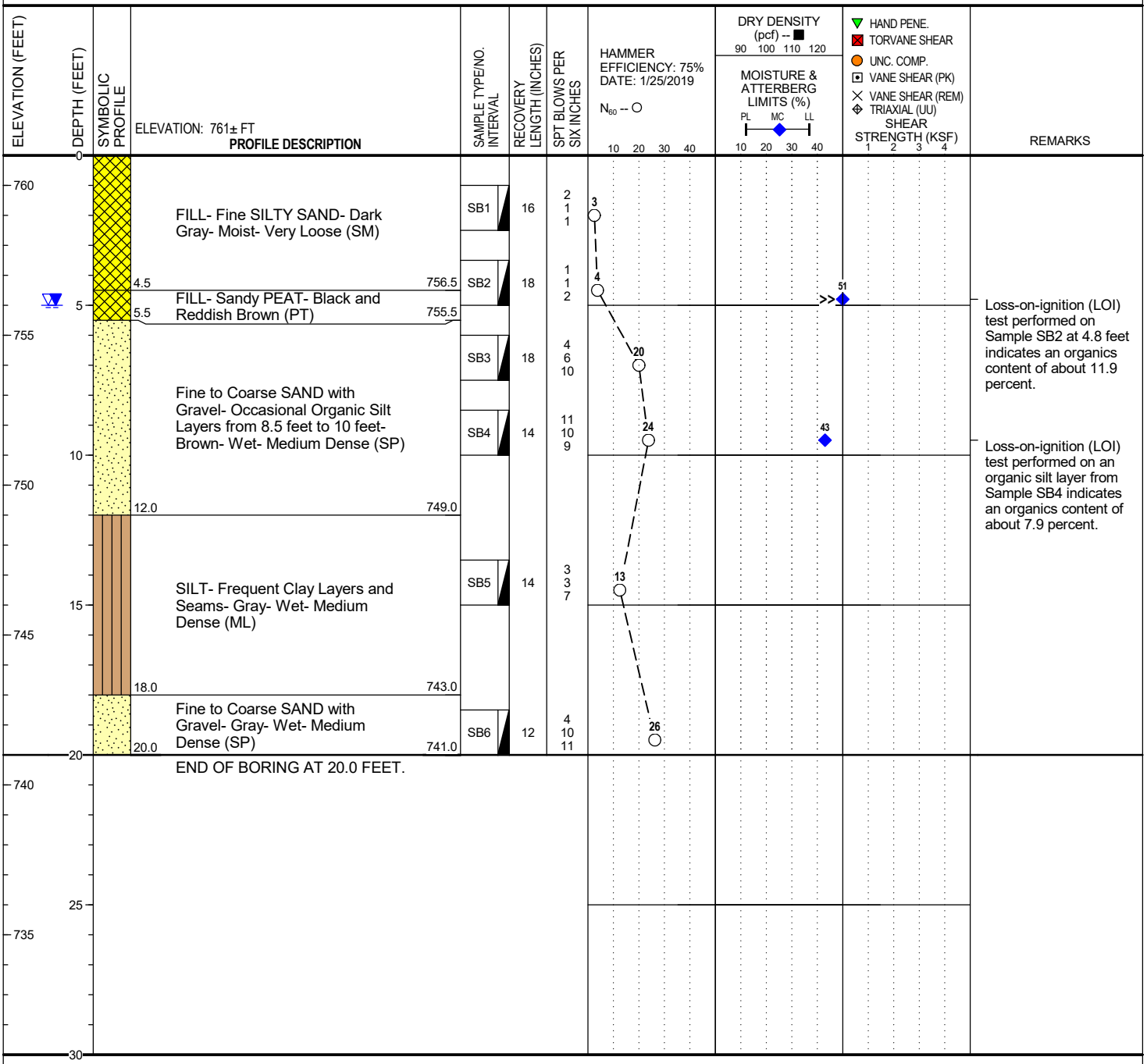
BORING B 6

BORING DEPTH: 20 FEET

PROJECT NAME: Kalamazoo Material Scale and Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 089338.00
CLIENT: City of Kalamazoo
PROJECT LOCATION: Kalamazoo, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/22 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/22 **BORING METHOD:** Hollow-stem Augers

DRILLER: GG (Stearns Driling) **RIG NO.:** CME 850XR **LOGGED BY:** MWB **CHECKED BY:** AJR



GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ DURING BORING:	5.0	756.0
▼ AT END OF BORING:	5.0	756.0
CAVE-IN OF BOREHOLE AT:	9.0	752.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. The in-situ transitions between materials may be gradual.
2. The colors depicted on the symbolic profile are solely for visualization purposes and do not necessarily represent the in-situ colors encountered.

8/22/22 3:46:18 PM

BORING B 7

BORING DEPTH: 20 FEET

PROJECT NAME: Kalamazoo Material Scale and Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 089338.00
CLIENT: City of Kalamazoo
PROJECT LOCATION: Kalamazoo, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/22 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/22 **BORING METHOD:** Hollow-stem Augers

DRILLER: GG (Stearns Driling) **RIG NO.:** CME 850XR **LOGGED BY:** MWB **CHECKED BY:** AJR

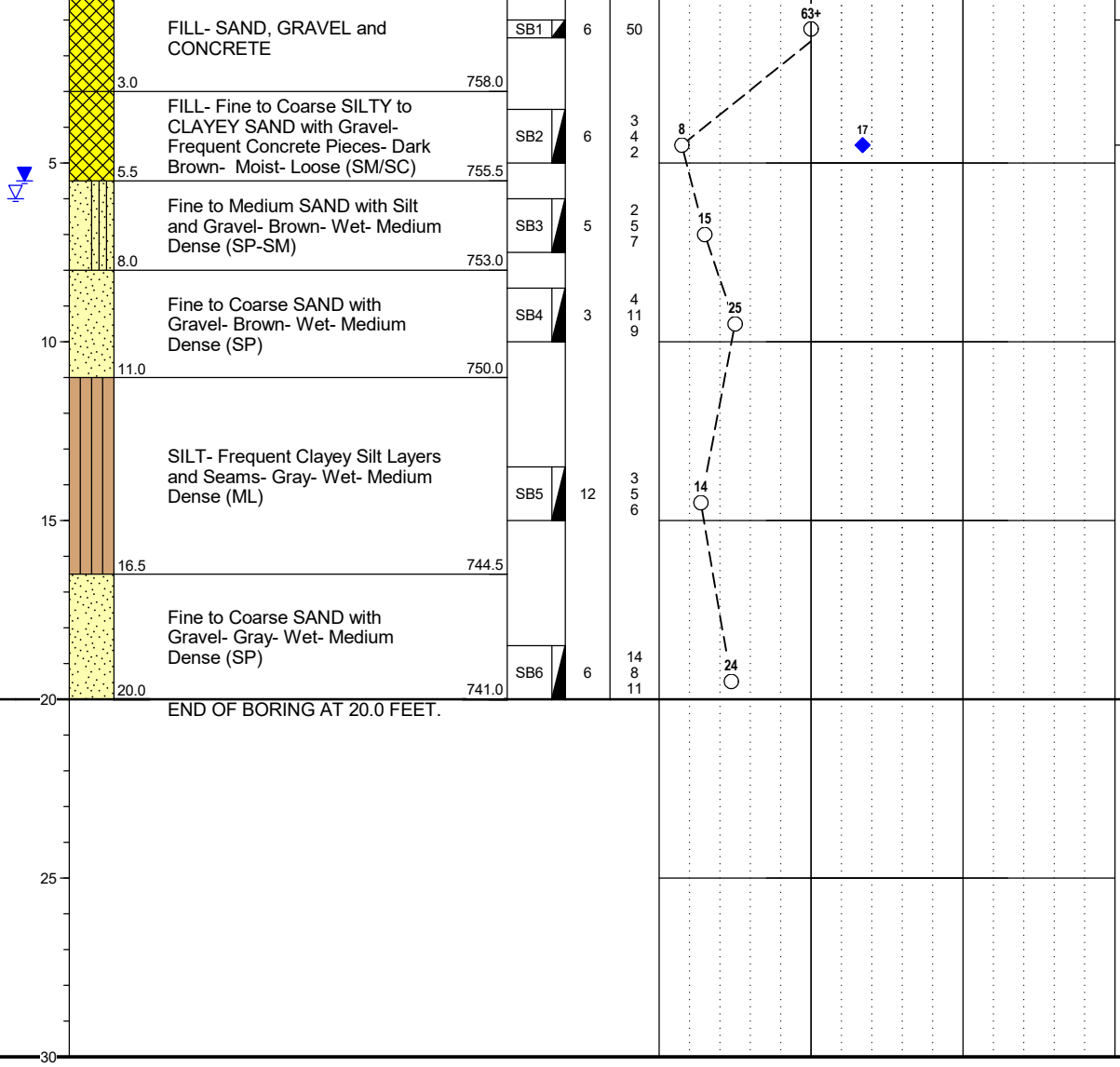
ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	SPT BLOWS PER SIX INCHES	REMARKS
760	0	ELEVATION: 761± FT				
		FILL- SAND, GRAVEL and CONCRETE	SB1	6	50	Driller reported driving a concrete obstruction at Sample SB1.
	3.0	758.0				
		FILL- Fine to Coarse SILTY to CLAYEY SAND with Gravel- Frequent Concrete Pieces- Dark Brown- Moist- Loose (SM/SC)	SB2	6	3 4 2	
	5.5	755.5				
755		Fine to Medium SAND with Silt and Gravel- Brown- Wet- Medium Dense (SP-SM)	SB3	5	2 5 7	Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on Sample SB2 indicates an organics content of about 2.1 percent.
	8.0	753.0				
		Fine to Coarse SAND with Gravel- Brown- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB4	3	4 11 9	
750	11.0	750.0				
		SILT- Frequent Clayey Silt Layers and Seams- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (ML)	SB5	12	3 5 6	
745	16.5	744.5				
		Fine to Coarse SAND with Gravel- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB6	6	14 8 11	
	20.0	741.0				
740		END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.				

HAMMER EFFICIENCY: 75%
DATE: 1/25/2019
N_{60} -- ○

DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■
90 100 110 120

MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%)
PL MC LL
10 20 30 40

HAND PENE. ▽
TORVANE SHEAR ⊠
UNC. COMP. ●
VANE SHEAR (PK) ⊡
VANE SHEAR (REM) ×
TRIAXIAL (UU) ◈
SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF)
1 2 3 4



GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	6.0	755.0
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	5.5	755.5
CAVE-IN OF BOREHOLE AT:	13.0	748.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. The in-situ transitions between materials may be gradual.
2. The colors depicted on the symbolic profile are solely for visualization purposes and do not necessarily represent the in-situ colors encountered.

8/22/22 3:46:19 PM

BORING B 8

BORING DEPTH: 20 FEET

PROJECT NAME: Kalamazoo Material Scale and Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 089338.00
CLIENT: City of Kalamazoo
PROJECT LOCATION: Kalamazoo, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/20/22 **COMPLETED:** 5/20/22 **BORING METHOD:** Hollow-stem Augers

DRILLER: GG (Stearns Driling) **RIG NO.:** CME 850XR **LOGGED BY:** MWB **CHECKED BY:** AJR

ELEVATION: 760± FT

ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	SPT BLOWS PER SIX INCHES
760	0	TOPSOIL FILL- Fine to Medium SILTY SAND- Frequent Root Fibers- Occasional Plastic Fragments- Dark Grayish Brown- Moist- Very Loose (SM)	SB1	14	1 1 1
757.0	3.0				
755	5	Fine to Medium SAND with Silt and Gravel- Brown- Moist to Wet- Loose (SP-SM)	SB2	12	3 3 3
754.0	6.0				
		Fine to Coarse SAND with Gravel- Brown- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB3	15	4 6 8
752.0	8.0				
750	10	SILT- Frequent Clay Layers and Seams- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (ML)	SB4	18	4 4 8
747.0	13.0				
745	15	Fine to Coarse SAND with Silt and Gravel- Grayish Brown to Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (SP-SM)	SB5	12	3 10 10
			SB6	15	5 6 9
740	20	END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.			
740.0	20.0				
735	25				
730	30				

HAMMER EFFICIENCY: 75%
DATE: 1/25/2019
N_{60} -- ○
10 20 30 40

DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■
90 100 110 120
MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%)
PL MC LL
10 20 30 40

▽ HAND PENE.
⊠ TORVANE SHEAR
● UNC. COMP.
⊡ VANE SHEAR (PK)
× VANE SHEAR (REM)
⊕ TRIAXIAL (UU)
SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF)
1 2 3 4

REMARKS

Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on Sample SB1 indicates an organics content of about 12.4 percent.

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	4.0	756.0
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	4.0	756.0
CAVE-IN OF BOREHOLE AT:	5.0	755.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. The in-situ transitions between materials may be gradual.
2. The colors depicted on the symbolic profile are solely for visualization purposes and do not necessarily represent the in-situ colors encountered.

8/22/22 3:46:20 PM

BORING B 9

BORING DEPTH: 20 FEET

PROJECT NAME: Kalamazoo Material Scale and Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 089338.00
CLIENT: City of Kalamazoo
PROJECT LOCATION: Kalamazoo, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/20/22 **COMPLETED:** 5/20/22 **BORING METHOD:** Hollow-stem Augers

DRILLER: GG (Stearns Driling) **RIG NO.:** CME 850XR **LOGGED BY:** MWB **CHECKED BY:** AJR

ELEVATION: 761± FT

ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	SPT BLOWS PER SIX INCHES
760	0	FILL- Fine to Medium SILTY to CLAYEY SAND with Gravel- Frequent Topsoil Seams and Concrete Pieces- Brown- Moist- Loose (SM/SC)	SB1	16	3 4 3
	3.0 / 758.0				
		FILL- Fine to Coarse SAND with Silt and Gravel- Frequent Topsoil Seams and Concrete Pieces- Brown, Gray and Black- Moist- Medium Dense (SP-SM)	SB2	6	11 14 3
755	5.5 / 755.5				
		FILL- Fine SILTY SAND- Frequent Roots- Occasional Plastic Pieces- Dark Gray- Moist- Loose (SM)	SB3	18	2 2 2
	8.0 / 753.0				
750	10	Fine to Medium SILTY SAND- Occasional Roots- Dark Brown- Wet- Loose (SM)	SB4	18	1 2 3
	13.0 / 748.0				
745	15	SILT- Frequent Clayey Silt Layers and Seams- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (ML)	SB5	10	5 6 6
	17.0 / 744.0				
	20	Fine to Coarse SAND with Gravel- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB6	9	8 10 9
	20.0 / 741.0				
740		END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.			
735	25				
	30				

HAMMER EFFICIENCY: 75%
DATE: 1/25/2019
N_{60} -- ○

DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■
90 100 110 120

MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%)
PL MC LL
10 20 30 40

HAND PENE.
TORVANE SHEAR
UNC. COMP.
VANE SHEAR (PK)
VANE SHEAR (REM)
TRIAXIAL (UU)
SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF)
1 2 3 4

REMARKS

Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on a topsoil layer from Sample SB1 indicates an organics content of about 17.8 percent. Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on a topsoil layer from Sample SB2 indicates an organics content of about 5.2 percent. Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on Sample SB3 indicates an organics content of about 20.7 percent. Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on Sample SB4 indicates an organics content of about 2.9 percent.

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ DURING BORING:	8.0	753.0
▼ AT END OF BORING:	8.0	753.0
CAVE-IN OF BOREHOLE AT:	13.0	748.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES:
1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. The in-situ transitions between materials may be gradual.
2. The colors depicted on the symbolic profile are solely for visualization purposes and do not necessarily represent the in-situ colors encountered.

8/22/22 3:46:21 PM

BORING B10

BORING DEPTH: 20 FEET

PROJECT NAME: Kalamazoo Material Scale and Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 089338.00
CLIENT: City of Kalamazoo
PROJECT LOCATION: Kalamazoo, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/20/22 **COMPLETED:** 5/20/22 **BORING METHOD:** Hollow-stem Augers

DRILLER: GG (Stearns Driling) **RIG NO.:** CME 850XR **LOGGED BY:** MWB **CHECKED BY:** AJR

ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	SPT BLOWS PER SIX INCHES	REMARKS
762.3	0	0.7 FILL- SAND and GRAVEL				
760		FILL- Fine to Coarse SILTY SAND with Gravel- Brown- Moist- Medium Dense (SM)	SB1	14	5 12 9	Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on Sample SB1 indicates an organics content of about 3.0 percent.
759.0		4.0	SB2	2	3 2 1	
	5	FILL- Fine to Medium SILTY SAND with Slag- Dark Gray- Moist- Very Loose (SM)				
757.0		6.0 TOPSOIL FILL- Fine CLAYEY SAND- Occasional Root Fibers- Dark Brown- Moist- Very Loose (SC)	SB3	18	1 1 1	Loss-on-ignition (LOI) test performed on Sample SB3 indicates an organics content of about 4.7 percent.
755 ▽▼		8.0				
755.0			SB4	18	4 5 7	
	10	Fine to Coarse SAND with Silt and Gravel- Brown- Wet- Medium Dense (SP-SM)				
750		13.0				
750.0			SB5	16	6 5 6	
	15	SILT- Frequent Clayey Silt Layers and Seams- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (ML)				
746.0		17.0				
745		Fine to Coarse SAND with Gravel- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB6	18	3 5 5	
743.0	20	20.0 END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.				
740						
	25					
735						
	30					

HAMMER EFFICIENCY: 75%
DATE: 1/25/2019
N_{60} -- ○

DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■
90 100 110 120

MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%)
PL MC LL
10 20 30 40

▽ HAND PENE.
⊠ TORVANE SHEAR
● UNC. COMP.
⊡ VANE SHEAR (PK)
× VANE SHEAR (REM)
◈ TRIAXIAL (UU)
SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF)
1 2 3 4

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ DURING BORING:	8.0	755.0
▼ AT END OF BORING:	8.0	755.0
CAVE-IN OF BOREHOLE AT:	10.0	753.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. The in-situ transitions between materials may be gradual.
2. The colors depicted on the symbolic profile are solely for visualization purposes and do not necessarily represent the in-situ colors encountered.

APPENDIX B

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS GEOTECHNICAL-ENGINEERING REPORT
GENERAL COMMENTS
LABORATORY TESTING PROCEDURES

Important Information about This

Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, you can benefit from a lowered exposure to problems associated with subsurface conditions at project sites and development of them that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed herein, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active engagement in GBA exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Understand the Geotechnical-Engineering Services Provided for this Report

Geotechnical-engineering services typically include the planning, collection, interpretation, and analysis of exploratory data from widely spaced borings and/or test pits. Field data are combined with results from laboratory tests of soil and rock samples obtained from field exploration (if applicable), observations made during site reconnaissance, and historical information to form one or more models of the expected subsurface conditions beneath the site. Local geology and alterations of the site surface and subsurface by previous and proposed construction are also important considerations. Geotechnical engineers apply their engineering training, experience, and judgment to adapt the requirements of the prospective project to the subsurface model(s). Estimates are made of the subsurface conditions that will likely be exposed during construction as well as the expected performance of foundations and other structures being planned and/or affected by construction activities.

The culmination of these geotechnical-engineering services is typically a geotechnical-engineering report providing the data obtained, a discussion of the subsurface model(s), the engineering and geologic engineering assessments and analyses made, and the recommendations developed to satisfy the given requirements of the project. These reports may be titled investigations, explorations, studies, assessments, or evaluations. Regardless of the title used, the geotechnical-engineering report is an engineering interpretation of the subsurface conditions within the context of the project and does not represent a close examination, systematic inquiry, or thorough investigation of all site and subsurface conditions.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects, and At Specific Times

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs, goals, and risk management preferences of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client.

Likewise, geotechnical-engineering services are performed for a specific project and purpose. For example, it is unlikely that a geotechnical-engineering study for a refrigerated warehouse will be the same as one prepared for a parking garage; and a few borings drilled during a preliminary study to evaluate site feasibility will not be adequate to develop geotechnical design recommendations for the project.

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project or purpose;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, the reliability of a geotechnical-engineering report can be affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If you are the least bit uncertain* about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying the recommendations in it. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis after the passage of time – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read the report in its entirety. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selective elements only. *Read and refer to the report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer About Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when developing the scope of study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, function or weight of the proposed structure and the desired performance criteria;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project or site changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept*

responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface using various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing is performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgement to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team through project completion to obtain informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, they are not final, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgement and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* exposed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a continuing member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members;
- help develop specifications;
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications; and
- be available whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction-phase observations.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for information purposes only.* To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This happens in part because soil and rock on project sites are typically heterogeneous and not manufactured materials with well-defined engineering properties like steel and concrete. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually provide environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures.* If you have not obtained your own environmental information about the project site, ask your geotechnical consultant for a recommendation on how to find environmental risk-management guidance.

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, the engineer's services were not designed, conducted, or intended to prevent migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, ***proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration. Confront the risk of moisture infiltration*** by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. ***Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.***

GEOPROFESSIONAL BUSINESS ASSOCIATION

Telephone: 301/565-2733
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

GENERAL COMMENTS

BASIS OF GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices to assist in the design and/or evaluation of this project. If the project plans, design criteria, and other project information referenced in this report and utilized by SME to prepare our recommendations are changed, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report are not considered valid unless the changes are reviewed, and the conclusions and recommendations of this report are modified or approved in writing by our office.

The discussions and recommendations submitted in this report are based on the available project information, described in this report, and the geotechnical data obtained from the field exploration at the locations indicated in the report. Variations in the soil and groundwater conditions commonly occur between or away from sampling locations. The nature and extent of the variations may not become evident until the time of construction. If significant variations are observed during construction, SME should be contacted to reevaluate the recommendations of this report. SME should be retained to continue our services through construction to observe and evaluate the actual subsurface conditions relative to the recommendations made in this report.

In the process of obtaining and testing samples and preparing this report, procedures are followed that represent reasonable and accepted practice in the field of soil and foundation engineering. Specifically, field logs are prepared during the field exploration that describe field occurrences, sampling locations, and other information. Samples obtained in the field are frequently subjected to additional testing and reclassification in the laboratory and differences may exist between the field logs and the report logs. The engineer preparing the report reviews the field logs, laboratory classifications, and test data and then prepares the report logs. Our recommendations are based on the contents of the report logs and the information contained therein.

REVIEW OF DESIGN DETAILS, PLANS, AND SPECIFICATIONS

SME should be retained to review the design details, project plans, and specifications to verify those documents are consistent with the recommendations contained in this report.

REVIEW OF REPORT INFORMATION WITH PROJECT TEAM

Implementation of our recommendations may affect the design, construction, and performance of the proposed improvements, along with the potential inherent risks involved with the proposed construction. The client and key members of the design team, including SME, should discuss the issues covered in this report so that the issues are understood and applied in a manner consistent with the owner's budget, tolerance of risk, and expectations for performance and maintenance.

FIELD VERIFICATION OF GEOTECHNICAL CONDITIONS

SME should be retained to verify the recommendations of this report are properly implemented during construction. This may avoid misinterpretation of our recommendations by other parties and will allow us to review and modify our recommendations if variations in the site subsurface conditions are encountered.

PROJECT INFORMATION FOR CONTRACTOR

This report and any future addenda or other reports regarding this site should be made available to prospective contractors prior to submitting their proposals for their information only and to supply them with facts relative to the subsurface evaluation and laboratory test results. If the selected contractor encounters subsurface conditions during construction, which differ from those presented in this report, the contractor should promptly describe the nature and extent of the differing conditions in writing and SME should be notified so that we can verify those conditions. The construction contract should include provisions for dealing with differing conditions and contingency funds should be reserved for potential problems during earthwork and foundation construction. We would be pleased to assist you in developing the contract provisions based on our experience.

The contractor should be prepared to handle environmental conditions encountered at this site, which may affect the excavation, removal, or disposal of soil; dewatering of excavations; and health and safety of workers. Any Environmental Assessment reports prepared for this site should be made available for review by bidders and the successful contractor.

THIRD PARTY RELIANCE/REUSE OF THIS REPORT

This report has been prepared solely for the use of our Client for the project specifically described in this report. This report cannot be relied upon by other parties not involved in the project, unless specifically allowed by SME in writing. SME also is not responsible for the interpretation by other parties of the geotechnical data and the recommendations provided herein.

LABORATORY TESTING PROCEDURES

VISUAL ENGINEERING CLASSIFICATION

Visual classification was performed on recovered samples. The appended General Notes and Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) sheets include a brief summary of the general method used visually classify the soil and assign an appropriate USCS group symbol. The estimated group symbol, according to the USCS, is shown in parentheses following the textural description of the various strata on the boring logs appended to this report. The soil descriptions developed from visual classifications are sometimes modified to reflect the results of laboratory testing.

MOISTURE CONTENT

Moisture content tests were performed by weighing samples from the field at their in-situ moisture condition. These samples were then dried at a constant temperature (approximately 110º C) overnight in an oven. After drying, the samples were weighed to determine the dry weight of the sample and the weight of the water that was expelled during drying. The moisture content of the specimen is expressed as a percent and is the weight of the water compared to the dry weight of the specimen.

HAND PENETROMETER TESTS

In the hand penetrometer test, the unconfined compressive strength of a cohesive soil sample is estimated by measuring the resistance of the sample to the penetration of a small calibrated, spring-loaded cylinder. The maximum capacity of the penetrometer is 4.5 tons per square-foot (tsf). Theoretically, the undrained shear strength of the cohesive sample is one-half the unconfined compressive strength. The undrained shear strength (based on the hand penetrometer test) presented on the boring logs is reported in units of kips per square-foot (ksf).

TORVANE SHEAR TESTS

In the Torvane test, the shear strength of a low strength, cohesive soil sample is estimated by measuring the resistance of the sample to a torque applied through vanes inserted into the sample. The undrained shear strength of the samples is measured from the maximum torque required to shear the sample and is reported in units of kips per square-foot (ksf).

LOSS-ON-IGNITION (ORGANIC CONTENT) TESTS

Loss-on-ignition (LOI) tests are conducted by first weighing the sample and then heating the sample to dry the moisture from the sample (in the same manner as determining the moisture content of the soil). The sample is then re-weighed to determine the dry weight and then heated for 4 hours in a muffle furnace at a high temperature (approximately 440º C). After cooling, the sample is re-weighed to calculate the amount of ash remaining, which in turn is used to determine the amount of organic matter burned from the original dry sample. The organic matter content of the specimen is expressed as a percent compared to the dry weight of the sample.

ATTERBERG LIMITS TESTS

Atterberg limits tests consist of two components. The plastic limit of a cohesive sample is determined by rolling the sample into a thread and the plastic limit is the moisture content where a 1/8-inch thread begins to crumble. The liquid limit is determined by placing a ½-inch thick soil pat into the liquid limits cup and using a grooving tool to divide the soil pat in half. The cup is then tapped on the base of the liquid limits device using a crank handle. The number of drops of the cup to close the gap formed by the grooving tool ½ inch is recorded along with the corresponding moisture content of the sample. This procedure is repeated several times at different moisture contents and a graph of moisture content and the corresponding number of blows is plotted. The liquid limit is defined as the moisture content at a nominal 25 drops of the cup. From this test, the plasticity index can be determined by subtracting the plastic limit from the liquid limit.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 00 6324 - BIM TRANSFER WAIVER

INTENT

A. This document amends and supplements the Digital Data Licensing Agreement AIA C106 - 2013 for requests for BIM Model from the Architect. All provisions which are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

B. At the request of the Contractor, subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor, or material supplier, and receipt of signed copy of Digital Data Licensing Agreement AIA C106, the Architect will transmit or send BIM model(s) requested.

C. MODIFICATIONS TO AIA C106

D. ARTICLE 3 – LICENSE CONDITIONS

E. Add the following clauses after the first sentence in Article 3:

1. We make no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications.
2. Data contained on these electronic files are part of our instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone else receiving this data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the support of construction coordination for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to Tower Pinkster Titus Associates. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against us, our officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.
3. Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold us harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.
4. These electronic files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard-copy construction documents. We make no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the hard-copy construction documents prepared by us and the electronic files, the hard-copy construction documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including, and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.
5. Because information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, we reserve the right to remove all indicia of ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 6324

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 00 6325 - SUBSTITUTION DURING CONSTRUCTION REQUEST FORM

1.1 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

A. Date: _____

B. Requesting substitution of _____

C. As specified in Section _____

D. Requested Substitute Product: _____

1.2 SUBMITTING PARTY'S STATEMENT

A. Circle "Y" for yes and "N" for no for each of the following statements and submit supporting data. Indicate impact for all statements below answered as no, with supporting data:

1. [Y] [N] Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
2. [Y] [N] Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. [Y] [N] Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. [Y] [N] Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted in accordance with "Product Substitution" and "Submittals" Articles in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
5. [Y] [N] Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. [Y] [N] Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. [Y] [N] Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. [Y] [N] Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. [Y] [N] Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

B. I hereby certify that the above statements are true.

C. _____

D. Submitter's signature

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT

A. I have reviewed this substitution request and am in agreement with the information presented and statements made. This proposal is complete, and there will be no further charges to the Owner as a result of the acceptance of this substitution.

B. _____

C. Contractor's signature

END OF DOCUMENT 00 6325

SECTION 00 7200 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 2007 Edition, is the General Conditions between the Owner and Contractor.

B. Refer to this document for pertinent information. Failure to consult this document shall not relieve the contractor of his obligations therein. Copies of this document may be viewed at the office of the Architect, and may be purchased at the following location:
   a. AIA Michigan
   b. 4219 Woodward Avenue
   c. Detroit, MI 48201
   d. (313) 965-4100

1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

A. Refer to Document 00 7300 for amendments to these General Conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 7200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 00 7300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

INTENT

1.1 These Supplementary Conditions amend and supplement the General Conditions AIA A201 - 2007 defined in Document 00 7200 and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions which are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

1.2 The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

A. MODIFICATIONS TO AIA A 201

B. ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.3 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.4 Make the following changes to subparagraph 1.1.1:

A. 1.1.1 In the first sentence, replace the phrase "Conditions of the Contract" with the phrase "Contracting Requirements."

1.5 Add the following paragraph 1.1.9:

A. 1.1.9 The Project Manual is a volume assembled for the Work which may include Procurement Requirements, Contracting Requirements, and Specifications.

1.6 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.7 Add the following clause to Subparagraph1.2.1

1. .1 Indicated results shall include those that can be reasonably inferred from the Contract Documents, whether expressly stated or not.

1.8 Add the following subparagraph to Paragraph 1.2:

A. 1.2.4: In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications, or within either Document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

B. ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACTOR

1.9 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

1.10 Add the following subparagraphs to Paragraph 3.4:

A. 3.4.4: After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in the General Requirements of the Specifications (Division 01).

B. 3.4.5: By making requests for substitutions based on Subparagraph 3.4.4 above, the Contractor:

1. .1 represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
2. .2 represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;
3. .3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract but excludes costs under separate Contracts, and excludes the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and
4. .4 will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

C. 3.4.6: Not later than 30 days from the Contract Date, the Contractor shall provide a list showing the name of the manufacturer proposed to be used for each of the principle products called for in the Specifications, and where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor.

1. .1 The Architect will promptly reply in writing to the Contractor stating whether the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposal. If adequate data on any proposed manufacturer or installer is not available, the Architect may state that action will be deferred until the Contractor provides further data. Failure of the Owner or the Architect to reply promptly shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. Failure to object to a manufacturer shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and all products furnished by the listed manufacturer must conform to such requirements.

D. 3.4.7: The Owner’s cost for Architect’s services, at Architect’s normal billing rates, for review of substitution requests shall be deducted from the Contract Amount regardless of Architect’s recommendation of acceptance or rejection of the substitution.

1.11 3.6 TAXES

1.12 Add the following subparagraph to Paragraph 3.6:

A. 3.6.2: The Owner is a nonprofit corporation and therefore is exempt from State Sales and Use Tax and Federal Excise Taxes. However, the Contractor is responsible for the payment of any tax obligation it may incur in connection with the Work of this Project.

1.13 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

A. Add the following subparagraph 3.12.11 to Paragraph 3.12:

B. 3.12.11: The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) resubmittal. The Owner is entitled to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of additional resubmittals.

1.14 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

1.15 Make the following changes in Subparagraph 3.18.1:

A. 3.18.1: In the first sentence, after the words ". . . or resulting from", insert the words "or in connection with". After the words "damage, loss or expense is", delete the phrase beginning with "attributable to . . ." and ending with ". . . regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is". In the second sentence, after the words ". . . of indemnity", insert the words "or contribution".

1.16 Add the following subparagraphs to Paragraph 3.18:

A. 3.18.3 "Claims, damages, losses and expenses" as these words are used in this agreement shall be construed to include, but not be limited to (1) injury or damage consequent upon the failure of or use or misuse by the Contractor, his subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, of any hoist, rigging, blocking, scaffolding, or any and all other kinds of items of equipment, whether or not the same be owned, furnished or loaned by the Owner; and (2) all attorney's fees and costs incurred in bringing an action to enforce the provisions of this indemnity or any other indemnity contained in the General Conditions, as modified by the Supplementary Conditions.

B. 3.18.4: Only to the extent prohibited by law, the obligations of the Contractor under this agreement shall not extend to the liability of the Owner, Architect, their agents or employees, arising out of their negligence.

C. ARTICLE 4 – ARCHITECT

1.17 4.1 GENERAL

1.18 Add the following clause to subparagraph 4.1.1:

1. .1: The terms Architect and Architect/Engineer as defined here and used in the Contract Documents shall mean Tower Pinkster Titus Associates, Inc.

1.19 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

1.20 Add the following clause 4.2.2.1 to subparagraph 4.2.2:

1. .1 The Owner's cost for Architect's services, at Architect's normal billing rates, for amounts paid to the Architect for site visits made necessary by the fault of the Contractor or by defects and deficiencies in the Work.

B. Add the following clause 4.2.7.1 to subparagraph 4.2.7

1. .1 In no case will the Architect's review period on any submittal be less than 14 days after receipt of the submittal from the Contractor.

1.21 Add the following clause 4.2.14.1 to subparagraph 4.2.14:

1. .1 The Owner's cost for Architect's services, at Architect's normal billing rates, in responding to requests of the Contractor shall be deducted from the Contract Amount if the intent of the documents is clear in the opinion of the Architect, or if the request for information contains a request for substitution.

B. ARTICLE 7 – CHANGES IN THE WORK

1.22 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

1.23 Add the following Subparagraph 7.2.2:

A. 7.2.2: Adjustments to the Contract Sum shall be based on the Contractor's direct cost plus overhead and profit.

B. 7.2.3: Contractor's direct cost shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.6.

1. .1: All proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving more than $100.00 be approved without such itemization.

C. 7.2.4: Combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner shall be based on the following schedule:

1. .1: For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 15 percent of the cost.
2. .2: For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, 5 percent of the amount due to the Subcontractor.
3. .3: For each Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor's own forces, 15 percent of the cost.
4. .4: For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractor's, 5 percent of the amount due to the Sub subcontractor.

D. ARTICLE 9 – PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

1.24 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

1.25 Add the following Clauses 9.3.1.3 and 9.3.1.4 to Subparagraph 9.3.1 of 9.3:

1. .3 Until the Work is 50 percent complete, the Owner will pay 90 percent of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments. At the time the work is 50 percent complete and thereafter, if the manner of completion of the Work and its progress are and remain satisfactory to the Architect and in the absence of other good and sufficient reasons, the Architect will (on presentation by the Contractor of Consent of Surety for each application) authorize any remaining partial payments to be paid in full.
2. .4 The full Contract retainage may be reinstated if the manner of completion of the Work and its progress do not remain satisfactory to the Architect (or if the Surety withholds its consent) or for other good and sufficient reasons.

1.26 Add the following Clause 9.3.1.3 to Subparagraph 9.3.1 of 9.3:

1. .3 Until the Work is Substantially Complete, the Owner will pay 90 percent of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

1.27 Add the following Paragraph 9.11 to Article 9:

1.28 9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. 9.11.1 The Owner will suffer financial loss if the Project is not substantially complete on the date set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety, if any, shall be liable for and pay to the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the Work is Substantially Complete: **<Insert amount in words>** Dollars ($**<insert amount in numbers>**).

B. ARTICLE 11 – INSURANCE AND BONDS

1.29 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

1.30 Add the following Clauses 11.1.1.9 and 11.1.1.10 to 11.1.1:

1. .9 Liability Insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a comprehensive basis including:
   a. A. Premises Operations (including X, C, and U coverages as applicable).
   b. B. Independent Contractor Protective.
   c. C. Products and Completed Operations.
   d. D. Personal Injury.
   e. E. Contractual, including specified provision for Contractor's obligation under Par. 3.18.

f. F. Owned, non-owned and hired motor vehicles.
g. G. Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations.

2. .10 If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial General Liability Policy on a claims-made basis, the policy date or Retroactive Date shall predate the Contract; the termination date of the policy or applicable extended reporting period shall be no earlier than the termination date of coverage required to be maintained after final payment, certified in accordance with Subparagraph 9.10.2.

1.31 Add the following Clause 11.1.2.1 to 11.1.2:

1. .1 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following, or greater if required by law:
   a. A. Commercial General Liability (including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractor's Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):
      1) 1) General Aggregate (Applied in total to this Project only) $<**insert $$**>.00
      2) 2) Bodily Injury:
         a) a. Each Occurrence $<**insert $$**>.00
      3) 3) Products and Completed Operation to be maintained
      4) for one Year after final payment, aggregate $<**insert $$**>.00
      5) 4) Personal Injury $<**insert $$**>.00
      6) 5) Fire Damage (Any one fire) $<**insert $$**>.00
      7) 6) Medical Expense (Any one person) $<**insert $$**>.00
      8) 7) Property Damage Liability Insurance shall provide X, C, and U coverage.
      9) 8) Broad Form Property Damage Coverage shall include Completed Operations.
   b. B. Business Auto Liability on Combined Single Limit or Occurrence Basis d (including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles):
      1) 1) Combined Single Limit Basis $<**insert $$**>.00
   c. C. Umbrella Excess Liability:
      1) 1) Each Occurrence $<**insert $$**>.00
      2) 2) Aggregate $<**insert $$**>.00
   d. D. Worker's Compensation:
      1) 1) State Statutory
      2) 2) Applicable Federal Statutory
      3) 3) Employer Liability:
         a) a. Each Accident $<**insert $$**>.00
         b) b. Disease - Policy Limit: $<**insert $$**>.00
         c) c. Disease - Each Employee: $<**insert $$**>.00

1.32 Replace Paragraph 11.2 with the following:

1.33 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

A. 11.2.1 The Contractor shall provide Owner's Liability Insurance naming the Owner, Architect and the Architect's Consultants as additionally insured.

B. 11.2.2 Owner's Liability Insurance shall not be for less than the following limits:

1. .1 Owner's Protective:
   a. A. Bodily Injury:
      1) 1) Each Occurrence $<**insert $$**>.00
      2) 2) Aggregate $<**insert $$**>.00
   b. B. Property Damage:
      1) 1) Each Occurrence $<**insert $$**>.00
      2) 2) Aggregate $<**insert $$**>.00

1.34 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

1.35 Delete Clause 11.3.1.4 and substitute the following:

1. .4 The Contractor shall provide insurance coverage for portions of the Work stored off the site or in transit, after written approval of the Owner, at the value established in the approval when such portions of the Work are included in an Application for Payment under Subparagraph 9.3.2.

1.36 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

1.37 Add the following Subparagraph 11.4.3:

A. 11.4.3: The bond value requirements are as follows:

1. .1 Provide a 100 percent Performance Bond on AIA A312.
2. .2 Provide a 100 percent Payment Bond on AIA A312.
3. .3 Deliver bonds within 3 days after execution of the Contract.

1.38 Add the following Article 16:

A. ARTICLE 16 – EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

1.39 16.1 CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYMENT POLICY

A. 16.1.1 The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

1. .1 The Contractor and its sub-contractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment with respect to hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges or employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or age. Breach of this covenant will be regarded as a material breach of the Contract.
2. .2 The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or age.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 7300

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 00 7343 - WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

1.1 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS

A. Payment of a minimum of the prevailing wage rate is not a requirement of this project.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 7343

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Stockbridge Facility Renovation.

1. Project Location:

1415 Harrison Street
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007

B. Owner:

The City of Kalamazoo
1415Harrison Street
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007

1. Owner's Representative: Mr. Chris Nelson, Senior Public Services Supervisor.

C. Architect:

Tower Pinkster Titus Associates, Inc.
242 E. Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 200
Kalamazoo, MI 49007

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Constructing a new Material Scale Building and Material Scale on the North side of the Water Treatment Facility. The building will consist of a metal building structure to house the material scale and all associated equipment by Mettler Toledo.

B. Type of Contract: Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have use of Project site for construction operations. All work shall be coordinated with the City of Kalamazoo.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday.

1. Adjustments to Normal business hours: As coordinated / approved by the Owner
2. Weekend Hours: As scheduled with Owner.
3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As scheduled with Owner.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

F. Employee Identification: Owner will provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. <**Verify**>Document 00 2600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests prior to award of Contract.
2. Section 01 2100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
3. Section 01 2300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
4. Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
   a. Unavailability due to failure to procure products in a timely manner does not constitute substitution for cause, and will be considered as substitution for convenience.

2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
   a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
   b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
   c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect,

sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
   a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
   b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
   b. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for requested substitution.>
   c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
   d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
   e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
   f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
   h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
   i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 20 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
   b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
   c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
   d. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for requested substitution.>
   e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
   f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
   g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
   h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
   j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
   k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2500

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests (Bulletins): Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
   a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
   b. Submittal schedule.
   c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Architect's project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents.

Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Transmittal: Submit a complete signed and notarized original PDF of each Application for Payment to the architect for certification. The application shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required. The architect will then send to the City of Kalamazoo for payment release.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.
13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
14. Performance and payment bonds.
15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.

2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707-1994, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.

13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or software-generated form with substantially the same content if acceptable to Architect.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
   a. Requests for approval of submittals.
   b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
   c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods, or other similar items not in the Architect's control.
   d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
   e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
   f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
   g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
   a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for RFIs.
    g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. Sustainable design requirements.
    l. Preparation of record documents.
    m. Use of the premises and existing building.
    n. Work restrictions.
    o. Working hours.
    p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    t. Construction waste management and recycling.
    u. Parking availability.
    v. Office, work, and storage areas.
    w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    x. First aid.
    y. Security.
    z. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Submittals.
    h. Sustainable design requirements.
    i. Review of mockups.
    j. Possible conflicts.
    k. Compatibility problems.
    l. Time schedules.
    m. Weather limitations.
    n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    o. Warranty requirements.
    p. Compatibility of materials.
    q. Acceptability of substrates.
    r. Temporary facilities and controls.
    s. Space and access limitations.
    t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    v. Installation procedures.
    w. Coordination with other work.
    x. Required performance results.
    y. Protection of adjacent work.
    z. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to

Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of proposal requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3100

SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Site condition reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

E. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 10 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 3 days for startup and testing for each phase.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 20 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.

3. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
   a. Coordination with existing construction.
   b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
   c. Uninterruptible services.
   d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
   e. Use of premises restrictions.
   f. Provisions for future construction.
   g. Seasonal variations.
   h. Environmental control.
5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and the completion of each phase.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 10 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.

5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 3200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Consultant Review: Where review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is necessary, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

C. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.

a. Submittal packages that do not contain all required submittals, with the exception of verification samples when selection samples are also required, will be returned without the Architect taking action.

2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
   a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name and address of Architect.
   d. Name of Contractor.
   e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
   f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
   g. Category and type of submittal.
   h. Submittal purpose and description.
   i. Specification Section number and title.
   j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
   k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
   m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
   n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
   o. Transmittal number.
   p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
   q. Other necessary identification.
   r. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
   a. Project name.
   b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   c. Manufacturer name.
   d. Product name.

D. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

E. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

F. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

G. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

H. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:

1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
   a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
   a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
   b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
   b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
   c. Standard color charts.
   d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
   e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
   f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
   g. Notation of coordination requirements.
   h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
   a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
   b. Printed performance curves.
   c. Operational range diagrams.
   d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
   a. Generic description of Sample.
   b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   c. Sample source.
   d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
   a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
   b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit two full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
        1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    a. PDF electronic file.

F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

U. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

V. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

W. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

X. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:

1. Reviewed: No corrections, no marks. Submittal complies with the design intent of the Contract Documents.
2. Furnish as Corrected: Minor corrections; all items can be fabricated or furnished without further correction; checking is complete and all corrections are obvious without ambiguity.
3. Revise and Resubmit: Minor corrections; noted items must not be furnished or fabricated without further corrections; checking is not complete; details of items noted are to be clarified before resubmitting; items not noted to be corrected can be fabricated or furnished under this stamp.
4. Rejected: Submittal is not in compliance with the design intent of the Contract Documents. Provide new submittal that complies with Contract Documents. Any delay resulting from the submission of items not complying with the Contract Documents is solely the responsibility of the Contractor, which will bear all associated costs.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 3300

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.

3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
   a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections in Divisions 02 through 33.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
   a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
   b. Testing shall not be preformed by the installer, or a subcontractor to the installer.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency or special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 4200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations, Federal Government Agencies, State Government Agencies, Code Agencies, and Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 4200

SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges where capacity and appropriate voltage are available without disruption to Owner’s use. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

B. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.

1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

B. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations as needed.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 7 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

a. Where the Owner has authorized use of the permanent heating, ventilating, or air conditioning systems, clean all ductwork and clean and flush all hydronic piping prior to connection to any portions of the permanent system in use. Provide all necessary items including, but not limit to, filters to protect the permanent system from damage due to start-up and temporary use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

D. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

F. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
   a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Division 01 Section "Execution."

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Site Enclosure Fence: Prior to commencing earthwork, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose work areas or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

K. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.

1. Do not block exits from Owner occupied areas with construction or construction enclosures.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.
4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of

interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 5000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
    b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and requirements and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 33. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," "or equivalent," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
7. All products shall be free from asbestos.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product,

that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:
   a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Starting and adjusting.
6. Protection of installed construction.
7. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

5. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching of the material being cut and patched. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
   a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
   b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
4. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
5. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of

request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Provide warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
   a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Product maintenance manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
   a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
   b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.

B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

C. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the

system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.2 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.

3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

E. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 7823

SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
   d. Name of Architect.
   e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.

4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 7839

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
2. Section 32 1313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material test reports.

B. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.

1. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
2. ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

C. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.

D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I.
   a. Where stained concrete is indicated, provide white portland cement.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, graded.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
3. Combined Aggregate Gradation: Well graded from coarsest to finest with not more than 18 percent and not less than 8 percent retained on an individual sieve, except that less than 8 percent may be retained on coarsest sieve and on No. 50(0.3 mm) sieve, and less than 8 percent may be retained on sieves finer than No. 50(0.3 mm).

C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

F. Porosity-Reducing Admixture: Proprietary formulation that reduces concrete porosity by closing capillaries in the concrete as it cures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Concrete Moisture Solutions, Inc.; Barrier One.
   b. ISE Logik Industries; MVRA 900.
   c. Specialty Products Group; Vapor Lock 20/20.

2.4 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 3/4 inches (13 to 19 mm) long.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company; PSI Fiberstrand 100.
   b. FORTA Corporation; FORTA Econo-Mono.
   c. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.; Grace MicroFiber.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A, except with maximum water-vapor permeance of 0.02 U.S. perms, minimum 15 mils(0.38 mm) thick monolithic polyolefin sheet. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15.
   b. Insulation Solutions, Inc.;Viper VaporCheck II 15-mil.
   c. Poly-America, L.P.; Husky Yellow Guard Vapor Barrier 15 Mil ASTM E-1745 Class A.
   d. Reef Industries, Inc; Griffolyn 15 mil Green.
   e. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A.

2.6 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. ChemMasters, Inc; Chemisil Plus.
   b. Dayton Superior; Sure Hard Densifier J17.

c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company; Euco Diamond Hard.
d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc; Seal Hard.

2. Liquid floor treatments shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. ChemMasters, Inc; Spray-Film.
b. Dayton Superior; AquaFilm Concentrate J74.
c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company; Eucobar.
d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc; E-CON.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. 20 percent fly ash or 30 percent ground blast furnace slag.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use porosity-reducing admixture in slabs.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: [**470 lb/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m)**] [**520 lb/cu. yd. (309 kg/cu. m)**] [**540 lb/cu. yd. (320 kg/cu. m)**].
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
7. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.5 lb/cu. yd. (0.90 kg/cu. m).

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.2 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.5 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

A. Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.

B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed [**1/4 inch (6 mm)**] [**3/16 inch (4.8 mm)**] [**1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**].

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Do not use curing compounds.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 03 3000

SECTION 05 5000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal bollards.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Ferrous Metals:

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
3. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
   a. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm).
   b. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230), with G90 (Z275) coating; 0.079-inch (2-mm) nominal thickness.

4. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting," Section 09 9123 Interior Painting."

C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

G. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

H. Thermoplastic Sleeves: See Drawings for requirements.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

1. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
2. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
3. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
4. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
    a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
    b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
    c. Remove welding flux immediately.
    d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
5. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
6. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
7. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

8. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
9. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

B. Miscellaneous Framing and Supports: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

1. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
2. Fabricate supports for toilet partitions and operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes recommended by partition manufacturer with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as] recommended by partition manufacturer. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on Shop Drawings.

C. Miscellaneous Steel Trim: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

1. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
2. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim.
3. Prime miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

D. Metal Bollards: Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

1. Fabricate bollards for embedment in concrete footings.
2. Galvanize bollards after fabrication.

E. Abrasive Metal Nosings, Treads and thresholds]:

1. Extruded Units: Aluminum, with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder.
    a. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide an equivalent product by one of the following:
        1) ACL Industries, Inc.
        2) American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
        3) Amstep Products.
        4) Armstrong Products, Inc.
        5) Balco, Inc.
        6) Granite State Casting Co.
        7) Wooster Products Inc.
    b. Provide ribbed units, with abrasive filler strips projecting 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above aluminum extrusion.
    c. Provide solid-abrasive-type units without ribs.
    d. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
    e. Drill for mechanical anchors and countersink. Locate holes not more than 4 inches (100 mm) from ends and not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

2. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units.
3. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units.

F. Loose Bearing and Leveling Plates: Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

1. Finish: Leave unfinished.

G. Loose Steel Lintels: Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

1. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches (200 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
2. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

H. Steel Weld Plates and Angles: Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

I. Lavatory Guards: Fabricate from 0.0625-inch-(1.6-mm-) thick stainless steel plate.

2.6 FINISHES

A. General: Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

1. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

B. Steel and Iron Finishes:

1. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
2. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Shop prime with primers specified in Sections 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting" unless indicated otherwise.

3. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

C. Aluminum Finishes:

1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

D. Stainless Steel Finishes: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.

1. Bright, Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
2. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
3. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
    a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
    b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
    c. Remove welding flux immediately.
    d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
4. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
5. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
6. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
    a. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
    b. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

B. Installing Miscellaneous Framing and Supports: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

1. Anchor supports for ceiling hung toilet partitions operable partitions overhead doors and overhead grilles securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.
2. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
    a. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
3. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
    a. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

C. Installing Metal Bollards:

1. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
2. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface or provide precast top to shed water.
3. Install specified thermoplastic sleeves over metal bollards in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

D. Installing Nosings, Treads, and Thresholds: Center nosings on tread widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For nosings embedded in concrete steps or curbs, align nosings flush with riser faces and level with tread surfaces.
2. Seal thresholds exposed to exterior with elastomeric sealant complying with Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" to provide a watertight installation.

E. Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 05 5000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood blocking and nailers.
2. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Power-driven fasteners.
2. Post-installed anchors.
3. Metal framing anchors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE: NA

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Grounds.

B. Wood Preservative Treatment Required for all wood material on this project.

C. Dimension Lumber Items: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species.

D. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 3 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods; No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA.
3. Northern species; No. 3 Common grade; NLGA.
4. Western woods; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.3 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

B. Wood Preservative Treatment required for all wood material on this project.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 or ICC-ES AC58 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Material for Interior Applications: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

D. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

I. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

J. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

K. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.

1. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 1000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Immersible joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Butyl joint sealants.
6. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 32 1373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in paved roads, parking lots, walkways, and curbing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
3. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range unless indicated otherwise.

1. Provide custom colors to match Architect's samples for silicone sealant with less than 20 color selections available.
2. Provide multiple sealant colors for each material that the sealant is adjacent to.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 756 SMS.
   b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295 FPS.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 3.

C. Silicone, Nonstaining, M, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 4-TS.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 2000.
   b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
   c. Polymeric Systems, Inc; Flexiprene 1000.
   d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede-1.
   e. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.

B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Polymeric Systems, Inc; Flexiprene 952.
   b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede 1SL.

2.4 IMMERSIBLE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, Immersible, S, NS, 25, T, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45 SSL.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT, White: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White.
   b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS1700 Sanitary.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

C. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT, Clear: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 999-A.
   b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS1700 Sanitary.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 300.
   b. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Construction Systems; MasterSeal NP 520.
   b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
   c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 950A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk.
   d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces .

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
   b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
   c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
   d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
   e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
   f. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
   g. Joints between metal panels.
   h. Joints between dissimilar materials.
   i. Perimeter joints between exterior wall construction and frames of [**storefront framing,**] [**curtain wall,**] [**doors,**] [**windows,**] [**and**] [**louvers**].
   j. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other.
   k. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: One of the following:
   a. Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
   b. Silicone, nonstaining, M, NS, 50, NT.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces .

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings.

2. Joint Sealant: One of the following:
   a. Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
   b. Silicone, nonstaining, M, NS, 50, NT.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior and interior joints in surfaces subject to water immersion .

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Joints in pedestrian plazas.
   b. Joints in swimming pool decks.
   c. Joints in swimming pools.
   d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: [Urethane, immersible, S, NS, 25, T, NT, I]
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics .

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Aluminum thresholds.
   b. Sill plates.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 08 4523 - FIBERGLASS-SANDWICH-PANEL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes aluminum-framed assemblies incorporating fiberglass-sandwich panels as follows:

1. Wall assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel assemblies. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: In manufacturer's standard size.

1. For each type of fiberglass-sandwich panel.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product test reports.

C. Evaluation Research Reports: For fiberglass-sandwich-panel assemblies from ICC-ES.

D. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
   b. Water leakage.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fiberglass-sandwich panels that exhibit defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Defects include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Fiberbloom.
   b. Delamination of coating, if any, from exterior face sheet.
   c. Color change exceeding requirements.
   d. Delamination of panel face sheets from panel cores.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design fiberglass-sandwich-panel assemblies.

B. Structural Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Deflection Limits:

1. Vertical Panel Assemblies: Limited to 1/90 of clear span for each assembly component.

D. Structural-Test Performance: ASTM E 330.

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not show evidence of deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not show evidence of material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide panel assemblies that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa).

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient- and surface-temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

G. Energy Performance: Provide panel assemblies with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below and certified and labeled according to NFRC:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-Factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than values indicated for panel types as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a SHGC of no greater than values indicated for panel types as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area as determined according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

2.2 FIBERGLASS-SANDWICH-PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Fiberglass-Sandwich-Panel Assemblies: Translucent assemblies that are supported by aluminum framing and glazed with fiberglass-sandwich panels.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Kalwall Corporation.
   b. Major Industries, Inc.

2.3 FIBERGLASS-SANDWICH PANELS

A. Fiberglass-Sandwich Panels: Uniformly colored, translucent, thermoset, fiberglass-reinforced-polymer face sheets bonded to both sides of a grid core.

1. Panel Thickness: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm). Provide with perimeter flange 1 inch (25 mm) thick to glaze into framing system.
2. Grid Core: Mechanically interlocked, extruded-aluminum I-beams, with a minimum flange width of 7/16 inch (11.1 mm).
   a. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), in alloy and temper recommended in writing by manufacturer.
   b. I-Beam Construction: Thermally broken, extruded aluminum.
   c. Grid Pattern: Inline rectangle, nominal 12 by 24 inches (305 by 610 mm).

3. Exterior Face Sheet:
   a. Thickness: Not less than 0.052 inch (1.32 mm).
   b. Color: Crystal.
   c. Protective Weathering Surface: Manufacturer's standard.
   d. Impact Resistance: No fracture or tear at impact of 60 ft. x lbf (81 J) by a 3-1/4-inch- (83-mm-) diameter, 5-lb (2.3-kg) freefalling ball according to UL 972 test procedure.

4. Interior Face Sheet:
   a. Thickness: Not less than 0.052 inch (1.32 mm).
   b. Color: White.
   c. Impact Resistance: No fracture or tear at impact of 60 ft. x lbf (81 J) by a 3-1/4-inch- (83-mm-) diameter, 5-lb (2.3-kg) freefalling ball according to UL 972 test procedure.

5. Thermal Transmittance (U-Factor): 0.23 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (1.31 W/sq. m x K).
6. Visible Light Transmission: Minimum 20 percent.

B. Panel Strength:

1. Maximum Panel Deflection: 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) when a 4-by-12-foot (1.2-by-3.6-m) panel is tested according to ASTM E 72 at 34 lbf/sq. ft. (1.6 kPa), with a maximum 0.090-inch (2.3-mm) set deflection after five minutes.
2. Panel Support Strength: Capable of supporting, without failure, a 300-lbf (1334-N) concentrated load when applied to a 3-inch- (76-mm-) diameter disk according to ASTM E 661.

C. Panel Performance:

1. Self-Ignition Temperature: 650 deg F (343 deg C) or more according to ASTM D 1929.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less according to ASTM E 84, or 75 or less according to ASTM D 2843.
3. Combustibility Classification for Panels in Walls: Class CC1 based on testing according to ASTM D 635.
4. Interior Finish Classification: Class A based on testing according to ASTM E 84.
5. Color Change: Not more than 3.0 units Delta E, when measured according to ASTM D 2244, after outdoor weathering compliant with procedures in ASTM D 1435.
   a. Outdoor Weathering Conditions: Sixty months in southern Florida.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Do not install damaged components.
2. Fit joints between aluminum components to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
3. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
4. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion, electrolytic deterioration, and immobilization of moving joints.
5. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection: Where aluminum components will contact dissimilar materials, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended in writing by manufacturer for this purpose.

C. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and elevations.

D. Erection Tolerances: Install panel assemblies to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Alignment: Limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) where surfaces abut in line, edge to edge, at corners, or where a reveal or protruding element separates aligned surfaces by less than 3 inches (76 mm); otherwise, limit offset to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
2. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.7 m), but no greater than 1/2 inch (13 mm) over total length.

END OF SECTION 08 4523

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 9114 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Surface preparation and application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

B. Because this is non fully enclosed building all interior components shall be considered exterior rated and both interior and exterior building components shall be painted per this section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Exterior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with EPA requirements for lead-based paint activities and renovation for portions of the building built prior to 1978.

B. Installer Qualifications: Certified by EPA to conduct lead-based paint activities and renovation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

B. Source Limitations: For each system, provide products by the same manufacturer as the topcoat.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS

A. MPI Standards: Provide products complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: Where colors are indicated or scheduled, provide colors to match those colors. Where colors are not indicated, provide colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in the Exterior Painting Schedule may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if compatible with intermediate and topcoat coatings and acceptable to intermediate and topcoat paint manufacturers.

B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
    a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Pipe hangers and supports.
    d. Metal conduit.
    e. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1B MPI EXT 5.1C MPI EXT 5.1M MPI EXT 5.1N:
   a. Zinc-Rich Prime Coat: Primer, zinc rich, inorganic, MPI #19.
   b. Alkyd Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive for metal, MPI #79.
   c. Acrylic Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.
   d. Epoxy Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive MPI #101.
   e. Shop Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
   f. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
   g. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #161.

END OF SECTION 09 9114

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 10 4416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 HYPERLINK "http://contact.arcomnet.com/ContentContact.aspx?sect=104416&ver=06/01/17&format=SF&sid=13144" SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.
   b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International.
   b. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
   c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
   d. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
   e. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
   f. Nystrom, Inc.
   g. Potter Roemer LLC.

2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container (FE-<**1**>): UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

1. Manufacturer: Provide product by same manufacture as fire extinguisher.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
   a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: Top of fire extinguisher to be at 42 inches (1067 mm) above finished floor unless indicated otherwise.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 4416

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 13 3419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel framing.
2. Metal roof panels.
3. Metal wall panels.
4. Metal soffit panels.
5. Accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-rod inserts into foundation walls and footings. Anchor rod installation, concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate components by others. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Panels: Nominal 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems.

1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For erector.

B. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Name and location of Project.
2. Order number.
3. Name of manufacturer.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
7. Governing building code and year of edition.
8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.

C. Erector Certificates: For qualified erector, from manufacturer.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.

1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with panel installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Butler Manufacturing Company; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.
2. Star Building Systems; a division of NCI Building Systems, Inc.
3. Varco-Pruden Buildings; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a complete, integrated set of mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.

B. Primary-Frame Type:

1. Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.

C. End-Wall Framing: Engineer end walls to be expandable. Provide primary frame, capable of supporting full-bay design loads, and end-wall columns.

D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and flush-framed girts.

E. Roof System: Manufacturer's standard standing-seam, vertical-rib, metal roof panels.

F. Exterior Wall System: Manufacturer's standard vee-rib galvanized metal wall panels.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal building system.

B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection and Drift Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand serviceability design loads without exceeding deflections and drift limits recommended in AISC Steel Design Guide No. 3 "Serviceability Design Considerations for Steel Buildings."
3. Deflection and Drift Limits: No greater than the following:
    a. Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of 1/150 of the span.
    b. Girts: Horizontal deflection of 1/120 of the span.
    c. Metal Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of 1/150 of the span.
    d. Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of 1/180 of the span.
    e. Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
    f. Lateral Drift: Maximum of 1/60 of the building height.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. Structural Performance for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings (115mph – exposure C).

E. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 1680 or ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

F. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

G. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 or ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

H. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

I. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 30.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."

B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters and rake beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.

1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
   a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.

2. Frame Configuration: Single gable.
3. Exterior Column: Tapered.
4. Rafter: Tapered.

E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:

1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet.
2. End-Wall Rafters: C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; or I-shaped sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.

F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:

1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.
   a. Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements. Min. 8.5” purlins.

2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.
   a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements. Min. 8.5” girts.

3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch (51-by-51-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles or 1-inch-(25-mm-) diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch (25-by-25-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles.

6. Base or Sill Angles: Manufacturer's standard base angle, minimum 3-by-2-inch (76-by-51-mm), fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
8. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
9. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.

G. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing using any method as follows:

1. Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345); or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 (345); minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) at each end.
2. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
3. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
4. Fixed-Base Columns: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
5. Diaphragm Action of Metal Panels: Design metal building to resist wind forces through diaphragm action of metal panels.

H. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.

2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Standing-Seam, Metal Roof Panels: Formed with interlocking ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spacedbetween ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.

1. Basis-of-Design ProductVarco Pruden.
2. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 24 ga. nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
   a. Exterior Finish: KXL – Thermaclad Coating.
   b. Color: Selected from Manufacturer’s full range from “Thermaclad Panel Colors” selection chart.
3. Clips: One-piece fixed and Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.
4. Joint Type: Mechanically seamed.
5. Panel Coverage: 24 inches (610 mm).
6. Panel Height: 3 inches (76 mm).

2.6 METAL WALL PANELS

A. Exposed-Fastener, Tapered-Rib, Metal Wall PanelsFormed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Varco Pruden V-rib or panel rib or reverse panel rib.
2. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 26 ga. nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
   a. Exterior Finish: KXL Thermadlad Coating.
   b. Color: Selected from Manufacturer's full range from "Thermaclad Panel Colors" selection chart.
3. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
4. Panel Coverage: 36 inches (914 mm).
5. Panel Height: 1.25 inches (32 mm).

B. Finishes:

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
   a. KXL - Thermaclad high performance paint system. Ceramic pigmentation with polyvinylidene fluoride PVDF.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.

D. Heavy Duty Bird Netting

1. ¾" polyethylene netting
2. 40 pound minimum break strength

3. Basis of design: Bird*B*Gone heavy duty bird netting
   a. https://www.birdbgone.com/bird-netting-3-4-mesh/

E. Flashing and Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.

1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
2. Opening Trim: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) 0.030-inch (0.76-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.

1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.

B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.

C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.

D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.

E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform source quality control inspections and to submit reports.

1. Accredited Manufacturers: Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by an IAS AC472-accredited manufacturer approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.

B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.

B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.

C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.

D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.

F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.

1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
   a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.

G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.

1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.

H. Steel Joists: Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
4. Joist Installation: Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts unless otherwise indicated.
5. Joist Installation: Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts unless otherwise indicated. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
6. Joist Installation: Weld joist seats to supporting steel framework.
7. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

I. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.

1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.

J. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.

K. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.2 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
   a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.

2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Locate metal panel splices over structural supports with end laps in alignment.
6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

B. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.

1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.

B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
5. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
6. Provide metal closures at peaks and each side of ridge caps.

C. Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with exposed fasteners at each lapped joint, at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Provide metal-backed sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
2. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal roof panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps and on side laps of nesting-type metal panels, on side laps of ribbed or fluted metal panels, and elsewhere as needed to make metal panels weatherproof to driving rains.

4. At metal panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

D. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

3.4 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches (102 mm) minimum.
4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings; if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

C. Bird Netting applied to surface of underside of roof purlins and inside face of walls at wall girts. The intent is to stop birds from nesting on the roof structure of walls. If you see an area where birds might want to nest… provide bird netting to prevent them from getting there.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform field quality control special inspections and to submit reports.

B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 13 3419

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 1313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure sanitary sewerage outside the building.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 8(DN 200) and Smaller: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40 solid wall with solvent sealed joints using ASTM D 2855 solvent cement.

2.2 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76(ASTM C 76M), Class III, with bell-and-spigot ends, and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443(ASTM C 443M), rubber gaskets.

NONPRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

A. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings: Elastomeric sleeve with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Description: Cast-iron cleanout with threaded adjustable housing, flanged ferrule, brass cleanout plug, and round cast-iron heavy-duty, secured, scoriated cover. Wade Model 6000Z-75-179 or equivalent.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Josam Company.
      b. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
      c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
      d. Wade Div.; Tyler Pipe.
      e. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
   2. Top-Loading Classification: Medium duty.
   3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.5 MANHOLES/MONITORING MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478(ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
   1. Diameter: 48 inches(1200 mm) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
   3. Base Section: 6-inch(150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch(100-mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
   4. Riser Sections: 4-inch(100-mm) minimum thickness, and of length to provide depth indicated.
   5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type, unless flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
   6. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990(ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
   7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923(ASTM C 923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
   8. Steps: Individual FRP steps, or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch(13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch(300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches(1500 mm).
   9. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch(150- to 225-mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
   10. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch(610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch(175- to 225-mm) riser with 4-inch-(100-mm-) minimum width flange and 26-inch-(660-mm-) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "SANITARY SEWER."
      a. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R, and the following:
   1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
   2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
   3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
   4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi(27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
   1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.

2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60(420 MPa), deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi(27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
   1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
      a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
   2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
      a. Slope: 4 percent.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi(20.7 MPa) minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
   1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
   2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60(420 MPa), deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, backfilling, and warning tapes are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Pipe couplings and fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.

B. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure Sewer Piping: Use any of the following pipe materials for each size range:

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
   1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
   3. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.

3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible couplings.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
C. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.
D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches(76 mm) above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches(450 by 450 by 300 mm) deep. Set with tops 1 inch(25 mm) above surrounding grade.
C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Division 22.
B. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the requirements specified for new work and with municipal storm system requirements.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches(600 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
   1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
   2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
      a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
      b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 95 percent of piping diameter.
      c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
   3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
   4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
   2. Complete mandrel test on all flexible piping installations.
   3. Schedule tests and inspections at least 24 hours' advance notice.
   4. Submit separate report for each test.
   5. Hydrostatic Tests: Only if specifically requested by Construction Manager. Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
      a. Allowable leakage is maximum of 50 gal./inch of nominal pipe size per mile(4.6 L/millimeter of nominal pipe size per kilometer) of pipe, during 24-hour period.
      b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
      c. Purge air and refill with water.
      d. Disconnect water supply.
      e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.

6. Air Tests: Only if specifically requested by Construction Manager. Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
   a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.
   b. Option: Test concrete gravity sewer piping according to ASTM C 924(ASTM C 924M).

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 22 1313

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electrical Scope of work
2. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
3. Rough-in
4. Electrical Demolition
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The scope of work is to include but not be limited to the following:

1. Obtain all required electrical construction permits and inspections.
2. Extend existing 4800 Volt distribution.
3. Provide new underground concrete encased duct bank, directional boring, and saw cutting/patching of existing paved surfaces.
4. Provide concrete pad and conduit for service transformer installation.
5. Provide a 277/480 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire, distribution system.
6. Provide a 120/240 volt, 1 phase, 3 wire, distribution system for convenience receptacles, and lighting.
7.
8. Provide complete electrical installation including all components, i.e. light fixtures, lamps, receptacles, conduit, wire, etc.
9. Provide raceway system for data networking systems.
10. Provide for Owner training by factory representatives in operation and maintenance of systems where specified.
11. Provide selective demolition of electrical systems and equipment as indicated on the drawings.
12. Submit documentation such as shop drawings, record documents, maintenance manuals, infrared scan results, systems test results, fire alarm system certification, etc. as specified.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

B. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment and materials installation with other building components.

C. Coordinate installation of electrical panelboard tubs, backboxes and concealed conduit and tubing with masonry/concrete work.

D. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

E. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

F. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

G. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

1.4 INTERPRETATIONS

A. It is the intent of these Drawings and Specifications to result in a complete electrical installation in complete accordance with applicable code and ordinances.

B. Drawings are diagrammatic in character and do not necessarily indicate every required junction box, pull box, ell, etc. Items not specifically mentioned in the specification or noted on the Drawings, but which are necessary to make a complete working installation, shall be included.

C. Drawings and Specifications are complementary. Whatever is called for in either is binding as though called for in both. The more stringent requirement shall govern.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove electrical system equipment and components indicated to be removed.

B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.

C. Inaccessible Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be demolished, 2 inches below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.

D. All existing fixtures, equipment, etc., that are removed and not indicated to be relocated, or reused, shall first be offered to the Owner, after Owner has approved, the remaining removed items shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the building site.

E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

F. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations not indicated to be removed. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.

G. Contractor shall examine the Drawings and Specifications, and existing conditions. All costs relating to maintaining existing services or relocating existing circuits and/or equipment shall be included in the bid. Contractor is required to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without additional expense to the Owner or his Representative.

H. Equipment Replacement: Contractor shall verify all circuit breakers and fuse sizes against the existing wire size prior to replacing switchboards, panelboards and disconnect switches. Notify the Architect of any discrepancies prior replacing equipment.

3.2 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 02 through 49 for rough-in requirements.

3.3 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. Arrange for chases, slots and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.

C. Sequence, coordinate and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.

D. Install systems, materials and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.

E. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to bottom of unit for wall-mounting items or as indicated on drawings.

F. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

G. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

H. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 0500

SECTION 26 0513 - MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes cables, splices, terminations, and accessories for medium-voltage electrical distribution systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cable, splice and termination.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Source quality-control test reports.

D. Material Certificates: For each cable and accessory type, signed by manufacturers, certifying that cables comply with requirements specified in Part 2 Article "Source Quality Control."

E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with IEEE C2 and NFPA 70.

C. Installer: Engage a cable splicer, trained and certified by splice material manufacturer, to install, splice, and terminate medium-voltage cable.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 or a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise testing specified in Part 3.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain cables and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Dated documentation of torque values of cable connections on all equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cables:
   a. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
   b. BICC Brand-Rex Company.
   c. General Cable Corporation.
   d. Kerite Co. (The); Hubbell Incorporated.
   e. Okonite Company (The).
   f. Pirelli Cables & Systems NA.
   g. Rome Cable Corporation.
   h. Southwire Company.

2. Cable Splicing and Terminating Products and Accessories:
   a. Engineered Products Co.
   b. G&W Electric Co.
   c. MPHusky.
   d. Raychem Corp.; Telephone Energy and Industrial Division.
   e. RTE Components; Cooper Power Systems, Inc.
   f. Scott Fetzer Co. (The); Adalet, Inc.
   g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   h. Thomas & Betts/Elastimold.
   i. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

2.2 CABLES

A. Cable Type: MV105, with copper conductor and concentric lay, class B stranding.

B. Comply with UL-1072, AEIC CS8, ICEA S-93-639, and ICEA S-97-682.

C. Conductor Insulation: Ethylene-propylene rubber.

1. Voltage Rating: 5 kV.
2. Insulation Thickness: 133 percent insulation level.

D. Shielding and Jacket: Concentric neutral corrugated copper drain wires embedded in an extruded, semi-conducting, chlorinated, polyethylene jacket.

E. Cable Jacket: Sunlight-resistant PVC.

2.3 SPLICE KITS

A. Splice Kits: Comply with IEEE 404; type as recommended by cable or splicing kit manufacturer for the application.

1. Combination tape and cold-shrink-rubber sleeve kit with rejacketing by cast-epoxy-resin encasement or other waterproof, abrasion-resistant material.
2. Heat-shrink splicing kit, polymeric construction with outer heat-shrink jacket.
3. Premolded, cold-shrink-rubber, in-line splicing kit.
4. Premolded EPDM splicing body kit with cable joint sealed by interference fit of mating parts and cable.

2.4 SOLID TERMINATIONS

A. Multiconductor Cable Sheath Seals: Type recommended by seal manufacturer for type of cable and installation conditions, including orientation.

1. Compound-filled, cast-metal body, metal-clad cable terminator for metal-clad cable with external plastic jacket.
2. Cold-shrink sheath seal kit with preformed sleeve openings sized for cable and insulated conductors.
3. Heat-shrink sheath seal kit with phase- and ground-conductor rejacketing tubes, cable-end sealing boot, and sealing plugs for unused ground-wire openings in boot.
4. Cast-epoxy-resin sheath seal kit with wraparound mold and packaged, two-part, epoxy-resin casting material.

B. Shielded-Cable Terminations: Comply with the following classes of IEEE 48. Insulation class is equivalent to that of cable. Include shield ground strap for shielded cable terminations.

1. Class 1 Terminations: Modular type, furnished as a kit, with stress-relief tube; multiple, molded-silicone rubber, insulator modules; shield ground strap; and compression-type connector.
2. Class 1 Terminations: Heat-shrink type with heat-shrink inner stress control and outer nontracking tubes; multiple, molded, nontracking skirt modules; and compression-type connector.
3. Class 1 Terminations: Modular type, furnished as a kit, with stress-relief shield terminator; multiple-wet-process, porcelain, insulator modules; shield ground strap; and compression-type connector.
4. Class 1 Terminations, Indoors: Kit with stress-relief tube, nontracking insulator tube, shield ground strap, compression-type connector, and end seal.
5. Class 2 Terminations, Indoors: Kit with stress-relief tube, nontracking insulator tube, shield ground strap, and compression-type connector. Include silicone-rubber tape, cold-shrink-rubber sleeve, or heat-shrink plastic-sleeve moisture seal for end of insulation whether or not supplied with kits.
6. Class 3 Terminations: Kit with stress cone and compression-type connector.

C. Nonshielded-Cable Terminations: Kit with compression-type connector. Include silicone-rubber tape, cold-shrink-rubber sleeve, or heat-shrink plastic-sleeve moisture seal for end of insulation whether or not supplied with kits.

2.5 SEPARABLE INSULATED CONNECTORS

A. Description: Modular system, complying with IEEE 386, with disconnecting, single-pole, cable terminators and with matching, stationary, plug-in, dead-front terminals designed for cable voltage and for sealing against moisture.

B. Terminations at Distribution Points: Modular type, consisting of terminators installed on cables and modular, dead-front, terminal junctions for interconnecting cables.

C. Load-Break Cable Terminators: Elbow-type units with 200-A load make/break and continuous-current rating; coordinated with insulation diameter, conductor size, and material of cable being terminated. Include test point on terminator body that is capacitance coupled.

D. Dead-Break Cable Terminators: Elbow-type unit with 600-A continuous-current rating; designed for de-energized disconnecting and connecting; coordinated with insulation diameter, conductor size, and material of cable being terminated. Include test point on terminator body that is capacitance coupled.

E. Dead-Front Terminal Junctions: Modular bracket-mounted groups of dead-front stationary terminals that mate and match with above cable terminators. Two-, three-, or four-terminal units as indicated, with fully rated, insulated, watertight conductor connection between terminals and complete with grounding lug, manufacturer's standard accessory stands, stainless-steel mounting brackets, and attaching hardware.

1. Protective Cap: Insulating, electrostatic-shielding, water-sealing cap with drain wire.
2. Portable Feed-Through Accessory: Two-terminal, dead-front junction arranged for removable mounting on accessory stand of stationary terminal junction.
3. Grounding Kit: Jumpered elbows, portable feed-through accessory units, protective caps, test rods suitable for concurrently grounding three phases of feeders, and carrying case.
4. Standoff Insulator: Portable, single dead-front terminal for removable mounting on accessory stand of stationary terminal junction. Insulators suitable for fully insulated isolation of energized cable-elbow terminator.

F. Test-Point Fault Indicators: Applicable current-trip ratings and arranged for installation in test points of load-break separable connectors, and complete with self-resetting indicators capable of being installed with shotgun hot stick and tested with test tool.

G. Tool Set: Shotgun hot stick with energized terminal indicator, fault-indicator test tool, and carrying case.

2.6 ARC-PROOFING MATERIALS

A. Tape for First Course on Metal Objects: 10-mil-(250-micrometer-) thick, corrosion-protective, moisture-resistant, PVC pipe-wrapping tape.

B. Arc-Proofing Tape: Fireproof tape, flexible, conformable, intumescent to 0.3 inch(8 mm) thick, compatible with cable jacket.

C. Glass-Cloth Tape: Pressure-sensitive adhesive type, 1/2 inch(13 mm) wide.

2.7 FAULT INDICATORS

A. Indicators: Automatically reset fault indicator with inrush restraint feature, arranged to clamp to cable sheath and provide a display after a fault has occurred in cable. Instrument shall not be affected by heat, moisture, and corrosive conditions and shall be recommended by manufacturer for installation conditions.

B. Resetting Tool: Designed for use with fault indicators, with moisture-resistant storage and carrying case.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect cables according to ICEA S-97-682 before shipping.

B. Test strand-filled cables for water-penetration resistance according to ICEA T-31-610, using a test pressure of 5 psig(35 kPa).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cables according to IEEE 576.

B. Pull Conductors: Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

1. Where necessary, use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant that will not deteriorate conductor or insulation.
2. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave cable grips that will not damage cables and raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to cable.

C. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.

D. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."

E. Install direct-buried cables on leveled and tamped bed of 3-inch- (75-mm-) thick, clean sand. Separate cables crossing other cables or piping by a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of tamped earth.

1. Install permanent markers at ends of cable runs, changes in direction, and buried splices.
2. Install "buried-cable" warning tape 12 inches (305 mm) above cables.

F. In manholes, handholes, pull boxes, junction boxes, and cable vaults, train cables around walls by the longest route from entry to exit and support cables at intervals adequate to prevent sag.

G. Install cable splices at pull points and elsewhere as indicated; use standard kits.

H. Install terminations at ends of conductors and seal multiconductor cable ends with standard kits.

I. Install separable insulated-connector components as follows:

1. Protective Cap: At each terminal junction, with one on each terminal to which no feeder is indicated to be connected.
2. Portable Feed-Through Accessory: Three.
3. Standoff Insulator: Three.

J. Arc Proofing: Unless otherwise indicated, arc proof medium-voltage cable at locations not protected by conduit, cable tray, direct burial, or termination materials. In addition to arc-proofing tape manufacturer's written instructions, apply arc proofing as follows:

1. Clean cable sheath.
2. Wrap metallic cable components with 10-mil(250-micrometer) pipe-wrapping tape.
3. Smooth surface contours with electrical insulation putty.
4. Apply arc-proofing tape in one half-lapped layer with coated side toward cable.
5. Band arc-proofing tape with 1-inch-(25-mm-) wide bands of half-lapped, adhesive, glass-cloth tape 2 inches(50 mm) o.c.

K. Seal around cables passing through fire-rated elements according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Install fault indicators on each phase where indicated.

M. Ground shields of shielded cable at terminations, splices, and separable insulated connectors. Ground metal bodies of terminators, splices, cable and separable insulated-connector fittings, and hardware.

N. Identify cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. After installing medium-voltage cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 0513

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Dated documentation of torque values of cable connections on all equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductor Material: Copper complying with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

B. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN-2, THWN-2, Type XHHW-2, Type RHW2 and Type SO

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.4 ALUMINUM CONDUCTORS (ALTERNATE)

A. Provide an alternate price to use aluminum alloy conductors for the incoming service feeders and distribution feeders sizes #3 AWG to 1000 Kcmil. Price shall include the aluminum conductors and the cost to increase the conduit size as required to satisfy the NEC.

B. Description:

1. Aluminum alloy conductors shall be compact stranded conductors of a recognized Aluminum Association 8000 Series aluminum alloy conductor material (AA-8000 series alloy).
2. AA-8000 series alloy conductor must be Alcan Cable Stabiloy® or approved equal.
3. Compliance with the elongation requirement per Table 10.1 of UL Standard 1581 for stranded AA-8000 series aluminum alloy conductors shall be determined on wires taken from the conductor after stranding by manufacturer.

C. Insulation :

1. For use in raceways: Type XHHW-2, temperature rating 90° C.

D. Connections for Conductors :

1. Using Mechanical Compression Type Connectors:
   a. Connectors shall be dual rated (AL7CU or AL9CU) and Listed by UL for use with aluminum and copper conductors and sized to accept aluminum conductors of the ampacity specified.
   b. The lugs shall be marked with wire size, die index, number and location of crimps and shall be suitably color-coded. Lug barrel shall be factory prefilled with a joint compound Listed by UL.
   c. Using a suitable stripping tool, to avoid damage to the conductor, remove insulation from the required length of the conductor.
   d. Wire brush the conductor.
   e. Crimp the connection per the connector manufacturer's recommendation.
   f. Wipe off any excess joint compound.

E. Termination of Aluminum Conductor to Aluminum Bus:

1. Prepare a mechanical compression connection.
2. Hardware:
   a. Bolts: Anodized alloy 2024-T4 and conforming to ANSI B18.2.1 and to ASTM B211 or B221 chemical and mechanical property limits.
   b. Nuts: Aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 6262-T9 and conforming to ANSI B18.2.2.
   c. Washers: Flat aluminum alloy 2024-T4, Type A plain, standard wide series conforming to ANSI B27.2.
   d. Lubricate and tighten the hardware as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Termination of Aluminum Conductor to Copper Bus:

1. Prepare a mechanical compression connection.
2. Hardware:
   a. Bolts: Plated or galvanized medium carbon steel; heat treated, quenched and tempered equal to ASTM A-325 or SAE grade 5.

b. Nuts: Heavy semi-finished hexagon, conforming to ANSI B18.2.2, threads to be unified coarse series (UNC), class 2B.
c. Washers: Should be steel, Type A plain standard wide series conforming to ANSI B27.2.
d. Belleville conical spring washers: Shall be of hardened steel, cadmium plated or silicone bronze.
e. Lubricate and tighten the hardware as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Conduit Adjustment:

1. It is the contractor's responsibility to adjust the conduit size in accordance with the NEC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

A. Minimum conductor size for power wiring #12 AWG.

B. Service Entrance: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Exposed Branch Circuits, including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete and below Slabs-on-Grade: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

I. Underground Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

J. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, in raceway.

K. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, in raceway or Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes where raceway is not specified.

L. Dimming Control Circuits: Provide 600V rated cabling for 0-10V dimming circuits. Wiring to be installed in conduit where exposed. Install in accordance with the proper class 1 or class 2 circuit requirements as required by the lighting control system used.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Where 120 volt, 20 amp, branch circuit wiring from panelboard to first outlet exceeds 100 feet in length, increase home-run wire size to #10 AWG.

B. Where 277 volt, 20 amp, branch circuit wiring from panelboard to first light fixture exceeds 150 feet in length, increase home-run wire size to #10 AWG.

C. Common neutral conductors **shall not** be used for convenience outlet or lighting branch circuits.

D. Neutral conductors shall be clearly labeled at the panelboard with the circuit number of associated phase conductors.

E. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

G. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

H. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

I. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

J. Cable tie tightness where applicable shall be per NECA and UL standards, do not over tighten.

K. One-hour and Two-hour cables should be installed using components specified in appropriate FHIT document and Manufacturer Installation guide. Substitutions are not permitted.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer’s published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer’s torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches(300 mm) of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
    a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
    c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

C. Comply with IEEE837 – Standard for qualifying permanent connections used in Substation Grounding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:
    a. Copperweld Corp.
    b. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Corporation.
    c. FCI Burndy Products.
    d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    e. ILSCO.
    f. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
    g. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
    h. Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
    i. Thomas & Betts, A Member of the ABB Group.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Material: Copper.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.

D. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

E. Underground Conductors: Bare stranded unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch(6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches(41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch(1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches(41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch(1.6 mm) thick.

G. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Compression Connectors: Irreversible hydraulic compression kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

E. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Sectional type; copper-clad steel.

1. Size: ¾ inch in diameter by 120 inches long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.

B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

C. Exothermic-Welded or Irreversible Compression Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections.

D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.

E. Install equipment grounding conductors or grounding electrode conductors that are routed through exposed ceiling spaces in conduit.

F. Label equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors as indicated in “Identification for Electrical Systems”.

G. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

H. Ground Rod Clamps at Test Wells: Use bolted pressure clamps with at least two bolts.

I. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical service equipment rooms.

1. Size: 1/4 inch by 2 inches bare, annealed copper.
2. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch (25.4 mm) from wall and support from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
3. At doors, route the bus up to the top of the door frame, across the top of the doorway, and down to the specified height above the floor.

J. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum unless noted otherwise. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.

6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.

1. For dataand other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

E. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 COUNTERPOISE (PERIMETER GROUND LOOP)

A. Ground the steel framework of the building with a driven ground rod at the base of every corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart. Provide a grounding conductor (counterpoise), electrically connected to each ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of the building. Use tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for counterpoise and for tap to building steel. Bury counterpoise not less than 18 inches below grade and 24 inches from building foundation. Do not install in concrete floor.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.

1. Drive ground rods until tops are 6 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.

3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
4. Bond all steel structure and concrete reinforcement steel / rebar.

D. Concrete-Encased Electrodes: Connect grounding conductor to the foundation reinforcing bars or rods and bond the bars together with steel tie wires.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.6 UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM GROUNDING

A. Duct Banks: Install a grounding conductor with at least 50 percent ampacity of the largest phase conductor in the duct bank.

B. Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod close to wall and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide a No. 1/0 AWG bare tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Connections to Manhole Components: Connect exposed-metal parts, such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and counterpoise circling pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Use tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for counterpoise and for taps to equipment ground pad. Bury counterpoise not less than 18 inches below grade and 6 inches from the foundation.

3.7 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohms.
5. Manhole Ground: 10 ohms.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
   c. ERICO International Corporation.
   d. GS Metals Corp.
   e. Thomas & Betts Corporation/ A Member of the ABB Group.

f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Hilti Inc.
      2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch(6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application.
2. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch(38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

E. Provide independent support rings/shepherd hooks for any low voltage communications systems cabling. Cabling shall not rest on ceiling and shall be organized neatly on hooks. Cable shall not be visible in exposed ceiling spaces.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements, except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb(90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches(100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches(100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69 or spring-tension clamps.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and seismic criteria at Project.

B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

C. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils(0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

1.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, hand holes and attachment details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

C. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

D. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

F. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:
   a. Material: Steel.
   b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

G. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC and EPC-80-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

F. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

G. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

H. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.

B. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

C. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard prime coating and ivory finish coat.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Thomas & Betts Corporation / A Member of the ABB Group.
    b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

C. Surface Metal Raceways: Satin anodized extruded aluminum with snap-on covers.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Post Glover
    b. Thomas & Betts Corporation / A Member of the ABB Group
    c. Wiremold Company

D. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC compound with matte texture ivory color.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Hellermann Tyton
    b. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Device Division.
    c. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
    d. Mono-systems, Inc.
    e. Panduit Corp.
    f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

E. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways. Provide concealed support clips or fasten raceway internally. Do not use external mounting straps.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

F. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

H. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

I. Data Backboxes: Provide 2-gang, 3 ½ inch deep backboxes with single gang raised cover unless noted otherwise on plans.

J. Low Voltage Boxes: 5-Square telecommunications outlet boxes (5 in. square x 2.875 deep w/ cable management) shall be used for all low voltage applications. 5-square box shall support 5e, 6, augmented 6, 7, and optical fiber cables. Low voltage boxes shall support integral cable management by allowing slack cable to be wound internally while maintaining minimum bend radius requirements. 5-square boxes shall also be used for all fire alarm applications.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard gray paint applied to factory-assembled surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Wall Style: Flared wall assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors:

1. Exposed: Rigid steel. (No RNC Allowed) below 8'-0" above grade. Over 8'-0" above grade PVC.
2. Concealed, Aboveground: Rigid steel.
3. Underground: RNC Schedule 80.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or 4.

B. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size(16mm).

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Provide separate raceways for lighting, receptacle, and motor loads. Do not mix branch circuit wiring for these different loads in the same raceway.

C. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

E. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

G. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

I. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Conduit and EMT may be surface mounted in Mechanical and Electrical Rooms except for wiring devices, light switches, low voltage devices or any other device shall be concealed in new wall.
3. Surface mounted conduit or EMT may be used where specifically approved by Architect/Engineer. In such situations, the conduit, fastening devices, and junction boxes shall be painted to match the adjacent surface.

K. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover.

1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size (27mm) parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
4. Change from nonmetallic tubing to rigid steel conduit before rising above floor or grade.

L. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

M. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

N. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.

1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

O. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.

P. Terminations:

1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.

2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
3. Telephone, data and fiber optic cable conduits shall be provided with bushings on conduit ends.

Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

R. Color-Coding: Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

S. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch(19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet(15 m).
2. 1-Inch(25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet(23 m).
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

T. Telephone, data, AV, security, access control, fiber optic cable system, building control cabling, lighting control, 0-10V dimming control and any other low voltage systems cabling shall be installed in conduit in areas of exposed ceiling. In areas with accessible ceilings, the low voltage systems cables shall be neatly routed and independently supported with cable rings to the nearest cable tray, technology closet, conduit run or equipment connection. Systems to be in conduit in accessible ceiling spaces where required elsewhere in the specification or drawings.

U. Telephone, data and fiber optic cable system conduit shall be provided with wide sweep bends.

V. Telephone, data and fiber optic cable outlets shall be provided with a 1 inch conduit stubbed into accessible ceiling space unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Provide bushings on the ends of the conduit.

W. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

X. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.

c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

Y. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

Z. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

AA. Flexible Connections to Lighting Fixtures:

1. Above ceilings that are continuous to wall: Provide flexible conduit to all recessed lighting fixtures, maximum length as indicated. For fixtures mounted on grid ceilings, provide adequate length of flexible conduit to allow relocation of fixture on grid space in any lateral direction.
2. Above clouds or above suspended ceiling elements that are visible and exposed, Flexible Connections to Lighting Fixtures shall be limited to reduce sight of flexible conduit. Flexible connections to light fixtures shall not be visible from standing on the floor or nearby landings or overlooks. Minimize angle of visibility, run EMT as necessary and coordinate with trades to group systems to minimize drops. All drops to element/cloud to be EMT and shall not be flex.

BB. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Install a green equipment grounding conductor in all flexible conduit and non-metallic (PVC) conduit.

CC. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.

DD. Recessed back-to-back boxes are not permitted in the same wall. Arrange boxes with at least 12 inches of horizontal spacing.

EE. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.

FF. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

GG. Set floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

HH. Set floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

II. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

JJ. Provide stainless steel cover plates on all abandoned boxes that remain from selective demolition.

KK. Cable pathway and firestop device: Install in locations where indicated on the plans. Arrange singly or in gangs and mounted above accessible ceilings. Install the devices in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches(150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches(300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length elbow.
5. Transition from PVC-Schedule 80 (RNC) to RMC underground, no RNC conduit shall exposed outdoors or inside building.
6. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches(75 mm) of concrete.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches(1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line 42” below grade.

E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 CLEANING

A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

SECTION 26 0543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried duct banks.
2. Handholes and boxes.
3. Manholes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For accessories for manholes, handholes, and boxes.

B. Shop Drawings for Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories, including the following:

1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
2. Reinforcement details.
3. Frame and cover design and manhole frame support rings.
4. Ladder details.
5. Grounding details.
6. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
7. Joint details.

C. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:

1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
2. Cover design.
3. Grounding details.
4. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ARNCO Corp.
2. Beck Manufacturing.
3. Cantex, Inc.
4. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
5. Condux International, Inc.
6. ElecSys, Inc.
7. Electri-Flex Company.
8. IPEX Inc.
9. Thomas & Betts; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.
11. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

C. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 6 & 8, Type EB-20-PVC, ASTM F 512, UL 651A, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the duct, complying with NEMA TC 9.

D. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches in size, manufactured from 6000-psi concrete.
    a. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
    b. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch- high, 3/8-inch- deep letters.

2.3 HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

1. Color: Gray.

2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.
6. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes **12 inches wide by 24 inches long** and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

B. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Armorcast Products Company.
   b. Carson Industries LLC.
   c. Christy Concrete Products.
   d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.
   e. Quazite

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of fiberglass.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Carson Industries LLC.
   b. Christy Concrete Products.
   c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.

2.4 PRECAST MANHOLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Refer to detail on sheet ES 101.

B. Comply with ASTM C 858 and with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.

1. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
   a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
   b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.

c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.

C. Concrete Knockout Panels: 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick, for future conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.

D. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

2.5 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Bilco Company (The).
2. Campbell Foundry Company.
3. Carder Concrete Products.
4. Christy Concrete Products.
5. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
6. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
7. McKinley Iron Works, Inc.
8. Neenah Foundry Company.
9. NewBasis.
10. Oldcastle Precast Group.
11. Osburn Associates, Inc.
12. Pennsylvania Insert Corporation.
13. Riverton Concrete Products; a division of Cretex Companies, Inc.
14. Strongwell Corporation; Lenoir City Division.
15. Underground Devices, Inc.
16. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
17. Utility Vault Co.
18. Wausau Tile, Inc.

B. Manhole Frames, Covers, and Chimney Components: Comply with structural design loading specified for manhole.

1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof, gray cast iron complying with ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B with milled cover-to-frame bearing surfaces; diameter, 26 inches.
   a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
   b. Special Covers: Recess in face of cover designed to accept finish material in paved areas.

2. Cover Legend: Cast in. Selected to suit system.
   a. Legend: "ELECTRIC-LV" for duct systems with power wires and cables for systems operating at 600 V and less.
   b. Legend: "ELECTRIC-HV" for duct systems with medium-voltage cables.
   c. Legend: "SIGNAL" for communications, data, and telephone duct systems.

3. Manhole Chimney Components: Precast concrete rings with dimensions matched to those of roof opening.

a. Mortar for Chimney Ring and Frame and Cover Joints: Comply with ASTM C 270, Type M, except for quantities less than 2.0 cu. ft. where packaged mix complying with ASTM C 387, Type M, may be used.

C. Manhole Sump: Depression cast in floor.

D. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2-inch- diameter eye, and 1-by-4-inch bolt.

1. Working Load Embedded in 6-Inch, 4000-psi Concrete: 13,000-lbf minimum tension.

E. Pulling Eyes in Nonconcrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforced fastening, 1-1/4-inch- diameter eye, rated 2500-lbf minimum tension.

F. Pulling-In and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent steel rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.

1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbf shear and 60,000-lbf tension.

G. Bolting Inserts for Concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of noncorrosive, chemical-resistant, nonconductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inch ID by 2-3/4 inches deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches minimum at base.

1. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000 lbf minimum.

H. Expansion Anchors for Installation after Concrete Is Cast: Zinc-plated, carbon-steel-wedge type with stainless-steel expander clip with 1/2-inch bolt, 5300-lbf rated pullout strength, and minimum 6800-lbf rated shear strength.

I. Cable Rack Assembly: Steel, hot-rolled galvanized, except insulators.

1. Stanchions: T-section or channel; 2-1/4-inch nominal size; punched with 14 holes on 1-1/2-inch centers for cable-arm attachment.
2. Arms: 1-1/2 inches wide, lengths ranging from 3 inches with 450-lb minimum capacity to 18 inches with 250-lb minimum capacity. Arms shall have slots along full length for cable ties and be arranged for secure mounting in horizontal position at any vertical location on stanchions.
3. Insulators: High-glaze, wet-process porcelain arranged for mounting on cable arms.

J. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduits, conduit coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.

K. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arranged for attachment to wall of manhole. Ladder and mounting brackets and braces shall be fabricated from nonconductive, structural-grade, fiberglass-reinforced resin.

L. Cover Hooks: Heavy duty, designed for lifts 60 lbf and greater. Two required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 31 Section "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 32 Sections "Turf and Grasses" and "Plants."

D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.

B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

D. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.

G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

H. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.
3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
4. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
5. Concrete Cap: Install 4” concrete cap at a depth of 30 inches below grade. Cap to extend 6” past each side of overall duct bank width.
6. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
7. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.
8. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
10. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
11. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

12. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional planks 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES

A. Comply with ASTM C 891, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

D. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches below finished grade.

E. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.

F. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.

G. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings to support frame and cover and to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for cast-iron frame to chimney.

H. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.

I. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.

J. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

K. Warning Sign: Install "Confined Space Hazard" warning sign on the inside surface of each manhole cover.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 26 0543

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches(50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches(50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils(0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches(25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend, machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.4 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

A. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, minimum 1/16 inch(1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in.(129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch(3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.

B. Baked-Enamel Signs for Interior Use: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch(6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.

C. Exterior, Metal-Backed, Butyrate Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch(1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch(6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.

D. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32, stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
4. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick(152 mm wide by 0.102 mm thick).
5. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
6. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
7. Printed legend indicating type of underground line.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch(6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches(180 by 250 mm).

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch(1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch(6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches(250 by 360 mm).

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES(915 MM)."

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch(10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch(10 mm).

C. Stenciled Legend: In non-fading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch(25 mm).

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

E. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

F. Circuits with More Than 600 V: Identify raceway and cable with "DANGER--HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters 2 inches (51 mm) high, stenciled with paint at 10-foot (3-m) intervals over a continuous, painted orange background. Identify the following:

1. Entire floor area directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (305 mm) of a basement or ground floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to conduits concealed within wall.
3. All accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around conduits in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
4. Entire surface of exposed conduits.

G. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.
3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.

H. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover.

I. Circuit Identification on Device Plates.

1. Identify circuits feeding receptacles with the designation of the panelboard and the circuit number in permanent marker on the back of each device cover plate.
2. In mechanical, technology closets, electrical rooms and industrial type spaces, provide typed self-adhesive plastic labeling on outside of cover-plate to indicate the circuit number.

J. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.

1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.

K. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot(15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot(7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

L. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches(150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches(400 mm) overall.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Install labels at 20-foot(6-m) maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.
2. Power.
3. UPS.

C. Color-Coding of Secondary Phase Conductors: Use the following colors for service feeder and branch-circuit phase conductors:

1. 208/120-V Conductors:
   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.
   d. Neutral: White.
   e. Ground: Green.

2. 480/277-V Conductors:
   a. Phase A: Brown.
   b. Phase B: Orange.
   c. Phase C: Yellow.
   d. Neutral: Slate/Gray.
   e. Ground: Green.

3. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG:
   a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches(150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-(25-mm-) wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
   b. Colored cable ties applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches(76 mm) from the terminal and spaced 3 inches(76 mm) apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.

D. Provide labelling of each independent, conductors at 50’ maximum centers, label at equipment and label at bus bars. Separate ground conductors routed concealed within conduit shall have conduit labels to identify the grounding conductor equipment or grounding/bonding location.
   a. Indicate what equipment is fed or where the equipment is fed from on the label.
   b. At service grounding bus bar, label “service grounding electrode conductor” at service entrance ground and label the equipment served by each equipment ground conductor.

E. Apply identification to conductors as follows:

1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.

2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.

F. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:

1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch-(9-mm-) high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

G. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

H. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-(10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer, load shedding and multiple services.

I. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-(13-mm-) high lettering on 1-1/2-inch-(38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches(50 mm) high. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment using mechanical fasteners:

1. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
2. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
3. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
4. Disconnect switches.
5. Enclosed circuit breakers.
6. Motor starters.
7. Push-button stations.
8. Contactors.
9. Remote-controlled switches.
10. Control devices.
11. Transformers.

END OF SECTION 26 0553

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 1200 - MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of transformers with medium-voltage primaries:

1. Liquid-filled distribution and power transformers.
2. Dry-type distribution and power transformers.
3. Pad-mounted, liquid-filled transformers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of transformer indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagrams including power and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Source quality-control test reports.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

B. Include dated documentation of torque values on all equipment.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association

or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of transformers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with IEEE C2.

E. Comply with ANSI C57.12.10, ANSI C57.12.28, IEEE C57.12.70, and IEEE C57.12.80.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. All transformers to be DOE 2016 compliant.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: IEEE C37.121, usual service conditions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

B. Coordinate installation of louvers, doors, spill retention areas, and sumps. Coordinate installation so no piping or conduits are installed in space allocated for medium-voltage transformers except those directly associated with transformers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries; Cooper Power Systems Division.
2. Cutler-Hammer.
3. GE Electrical Distribution & Control.
4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
5. Square D/Group Schneider NA.
6. Industrial Electric Mfg.
7.

2.2 PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: ANSI C57.12.13, IEEE C57.12.00, IEEE C57.12.26, pad-mounted, 2-winding transformers. Stainless steel base strut under tank where tank touches concrete.

B. Energy Efficiency: Transformer must be DOE 2016 compliant.

C. Insulating Liquid: Envirotemp FR3 biodegradable, and listed by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as complying with NFPA 70 requirements for fire point of not less than 300 deg C when tested according to ASTM D 92. ASTM D6871-03 compliant. Liquid shall be biodegradable and nontoxic.

D. Insulation Temperature Rise: 75 degree C when operated at rated kVA output in a 40 deg C ambient temperature. Transformer shall be rated to operate at rated kilovolt ampere in an average ambient temperature of 30 deg C over 24 hours with a maximum ambient temperature of 40 deg C without loss of service life expectancy.

E. Basic Impulse Level: 72 kV.

F. Full-Capacity Voltage Taps: Four 2.5 percent taps, 2 above and 2 below rated high voltage; with externally operable tap changer for de-energized use and with position indicator and padlock hasp.

G. Primary Fuses: fuse assembly with fuses complying with IEEE C37.47.

1. Bay-O-Net fuses shall be externally replaceable without opening transformer tank.

H. Surge Arresters: Distribution class, one for each primary phase; complying with IEEE C62.11 and NEMA LA 1; support from tank wall within high-voltage compartment.

I. High-Voltage Terminations and Equipment: Dead front with universal-type bushing wells for dead-front bushing-well inserts, complying with IEEE 386 and including the following:

1. Bushing-Well Inserts: One for each high-voltage bushing well.
2. Parking Well: Grounded for each high-voltage termination.
3. Surge Arresters: Dead-front, elbow-type, metal-oxide-varistor units.

J. Accessories:

1. Grounding pads, lifting lugs, and provisions for jacking under base.
2. Insulated, low-voltage, neutral bushing with removable ground strap.
3. External Drain Valve: 1 inch (25 mm)
4. External Instrumentation (on high voltage side) With separate hinged cover with padlock provisions.
5. External sampling device.
6. External Dial-type thermometer.
7. External Liquid-level gage.
8. External Pressure-vacuum gage.
9. External Pressure Relief Device: Self-sealing with an indicator.
10. Medium Voltage Loop Feed.
11. Internal Fusing.

K. Coils shall be wound with manufacturer recommended material for conductors.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Perform design and routine tests according to standards specified for components. Conduct transformer tests according to ANSI C57.12.50, ANSI C57.12.51, IEEE C57.12.90, IEEE C57.12.91.

B. Factory Tests: Perform the following factory-certified tests on each transformer:

1. Resistance measurements of all windings on rated-voltage connection and on tap extreme connections.
2. Ratios on rated-voltage connection and on tap extreme connections.
3. Polarity and phase relation on rated-voltage connection.
4. No-load loss at rated voltage on rated-voltage connection.
5. Excitation current at rated voltage on rated-voltage connection.
6. Impedance and load loss at rated current on rated-voltage connection and on tap extreme connections.
7. Applied potential.
8. Induced potential.
9. Temperature Test: If transformer is supplied with auxiliary cooling equipment to provide more than one rating, test at lowest kilovolt-ampere Class OA or Class AA rating and highest kilovolt-ampere Class OA/FA or Class AA/FA rating.
    a. Temperature test is not required if record of temperature test on an essentially duplicate unit is available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for medium-voltage transformers.

B. Examine roughing-in of conduits and grounding systems to verify the following:

1. Wiring entries comply with layout requirements.
2. Entries are within conduit-entry tolerances specified by manufacturer and no feeders will have to cross section barriers to reach load or line lugs.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and that requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install transformers on concrete bases.

1. Construct concrete bases not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Use 3000-psi (20.7-Mpa, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 "Cast-in-Place Concrete".
3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete bases to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of base.
4. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts, for supported equipment, that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

B. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed wiring and components and provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing transformers but before primary is energized, verify that grounding system at substation is tested at specified value or less.
2. After installing transformers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.2. Certify compliance with test parameters.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

C. Test Reports: Prepare written reports to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective actions taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.6 FOLLOW-UP SERVICE

A. Voltage Monitoring and Adjusting: If requested by Owner, perform the following voltage monitoring after Substantial Completion but not more than six months after Final Acceptance:

1. During a period of normal load cycles as evaluated by Owner, perform seven days of three-phase voltage recording at secondary terminals of each transformer. Use voltmeters with calibration traceable to National Institute of Science and Technology standards and with a chart speed of not less than 1 inch (25 mm) per hour. Voltage unbalance greater than 1 percent between phases, or deviation of any phase voltage from nominal value by more than plus or minus 5 percent during test period, is unacceptable.
2. Corrective Actions: If test results are unacceptable, perform the following corrective actions, as appropriate:
   a. Adjust transformer taps.
   b. Prepare written request for voltage adjustment by electric utility.
3. Retests: After corrective actions have been performed, repeat monitoring until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Report: Prepare written report covering monitoring and corrective actions performed.

B. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 30 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switchgear. Remove front and rear panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switchgear 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switchgear checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action. Include scanning results.

END OF SECTION 26 1200

SECTION 26 1300 - MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Metal Enclosed Switchgear, and three phase sectionalizing enclosures with the following optional components, features, and accessories:

1. Main bus rated per drawings and specifications.
2. Three-phase, dead-front
3. Surge arresters.
4. Provisions for future devices.
5. Control battery system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

B. GFCI: Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of switchgear and related equipment, include the following:

1. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for individual interrupter switches.
2. Time-current characteristic curves for overcurrent protective devices, including fusible devices.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of switchgear and related equipment, include the following:

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show method of field assembly and location and size of each field connection. Include the following:
   a. Tabulation of installed devices with features and ratings.
   b. Outline and general arrangement drawing showing dimensions, shipping sections, and weights of each assembled section.
   c. Drawing of cable termination compartments showing preferred locations for conduits and indicating space available for cable terminations.
   d. Floor plan drawing showing locations for anchor bolts and leveling channels.
   e. Current ratings of buses.
   f. Short-time and short-circuit ratings of switchgear assembly.

g. Nameplate legends.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For each type of switchgear and related equipment, include the following:
   a. Power, signal, and control wiring.
   b. Three-line diagrams of current and future secondary circuits showing device terminal numbers and internal diagrams.
   c. Schematic control diagrams.
   d. Diagrams showing connections of component devices and equipment.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around switchgear where piping and ducts are prohibited. Show switchgear layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Identify field measurements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Source quality-control test reports.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For switchgear and switchgear components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

B. Include dated documentation of torque values on all equipment.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of switchgear and associated components through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of switchgear and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with IEEE C2.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver in sections of lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path as indicated.

B. Store switchgear indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect switchgear from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

C. If stored in areas subjected to weather, cover switchgear to provide protection from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside switchgear; install electric heating (250 W per section) to prevent condensation.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation at indicated ampere ratings for the following conditions:

1. Ambient temperature not exceeding 122 deg F.
2. Altitude of 1,000 ft. above sea level.

B. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace building components and structures to provide pathway for moving switchgear into place.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchgear, including clearances between switchgear and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than **two weeks** in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchgear and components with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required clearances for workspace and equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: 2 sets of 3 of each type and rating used.
2. Indicating Lights: Six of each type installed.
3. Touchup Paint: 3 containers of paint matching enclosure finish, each 0.5 pint.

B. Maintenance Tools: Furnish tools and miscellaneous items required for interrupter switchgear test, inspection, maintenance, and operation. Include the following:

1. Fuse-handling tool.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, and complying with IEEE C37.20.1.

B. Ratings: Suitable for application in 3-phase, 60-Hz, solidly grounded-neutral system.

C. System Voltage: 8.32 kV nominal; 15 kV maximum.

2.3 PAD MOUNTED SWITCHGEAR

A. Manufacturers:

1. Federal Pacific
2. S&C
3. Industrial Electric Mfg.
4.

B. General

1. Plans
   a. The padmounted gear shall be in accordance with the applicable plans, drawings and one-line diagrams and shall conform to these specifications.

2. Assembly:

a. The outdoor padmounted gear shall consist of a single self-supporting enclosure, containing three-phase gang-operated interrupter switches and three-phase sets of single-pole fuses with the necessary accessory components, all completely factory assembled and operationally checked.

3. Coordination:
   a. To ensure a completely coordinated design, the padmounted gear shall be integrally designed and produced by the manufacturer of the basic switching equipment.

4. Certification of Ratings:
   a. The manufacturer shall be completely and solely responsible for the performance of the basic switch and fuse components as well as the complete integrated padmounted gear assembly as rated.
   b. The manufacturer shall furnish, upon request, certification of ratings of the basic switch and fuse components and/or the integrated padmounted gear assembly consisting of the switch and fuse components in combination with the enclosure. This certification of the integrated unit shall include testing the padmounted gear to the fault close requirements of the specification to assure the bus support system and components are adequate.

5. Submittals:
   a. The manufacturer shall furnish the following drawings and reports:
      1) Layout showing dimensions, arrangements, electrical ratings, components and weights.
      2) Certified test reports of similar manufactured units showing fault closing capability and load interrupting capability of switches and complete padmounted gear assembly based on maximum design voltage.

6. Compliance with Standards & Codes:
   a. The pad-mounted switchgear shall conform to or exceed the applicable requirements of the following standards and codes:
      1) All portions of ANSI C57.12.28, covering enclosure integrity for pad-mounted equipment.
      2) Article 100-II in the National Electrical Code, which specifies that the interrupter switches in combination with power fuses shall safely withstand the effects of closing, carrying, and interrupting all possible currents up to the assigned maximum short-circuit rating.
      3) All portions of IEEE C37.73 and C37.74, and all portions of ANSI C37.72 covering switch testing.
      4) All portions of ANSI, IEEE, and NEMA standards applicable to the basic switch and fuse components.

7. Enclosure Design:
   a. To ensure a completely coordinated design, the padmounted gear shall be constructed in accordance with the minimum construction specifications of the fuse and/or switch manufacturer to provide adequate electrical clearances and adequate space for fuse handling.
   b. In establishing the requirements for the enclosure design, consideration shall be given to all relevant factors such as controlled access and tamper resistance.

8. Ratings:
   a. Ratings for the integrated padmounted assembly shall be as designated below

	b.	**System Voltage Class**			
	e.	kV, Nominal			
	h.	kV, Maximum Design			
	k.	kV, BIL			
	n.	Main Bus Continuous, Amps			
	q.	Switch Load-Interrupting, Amps			
	t.	Switch Fuse Load-Interuppting, Amps			
	w.	**Switch Short-Circuit Ratings***			
	x.	Amps, RMS Symmetrical	y.	Standard	
			bb.	HFC	
	ee.	Peak Withstand Current, Amperes	ff.	Standard	
			ii.	HFC	
	ll.	MVA, 3-Phase Symmetrical at Rated Nominal Voltage	mm.	Standard	
			pp.	HFC	
	ss.	Fault-Closiong Amps, RMS, Asym., 3-Time Duty-Cycle	tt.	Standard	
			ww.	HFC	

* These are nominal switch ratings. Integrated padmounted unit may be limited by the fuse, bushing wells, bushing inserts, elbow and cable ratings used with these units. Most 200 ampere elbow and insert systems are limited to 10,000 amperes rms sym (1.3 max. asym. factor). Use fuse rating chart and elbow limitations to select proper overall short circuit ratings.

** The three-time duty-cycle fault closing rating means that the switch can be closed three times into rated fault current and remain operable and able to carry and interrupt its rated load current.

C.

1.	**Fuse Ratings**				
2.	**Fuse Manufacturer**	3.	**Fuse Type**	4.	**Three-Phase MVA Sym.**
7.	14.4 kV Nominal Voltage				
8.	S&C	9.	SM-4	10.	310
13.	S&C	14.	SMU-20	15.	350
18.	Cutler-Hammer	19.	DBU	20.	350
23.	Cooper(M-E)	24.	NX	25.	620

28. 25 kV Nominal		
29. S&C	30. SM-4†	31. 540
34. S&C	35. SMU-20	36. 540
39. Cutler-Hammer	40. DBU	41. 540
44. Cooper(M-E)	45. NX	46. 1080

** 100 amp @ 13.5KV max. or 80 amp @ 15.5KV.

†Applicable to solidly grounded neutral systems only with fuses connected by a single conductor concentric neutral type cable to a transformer or transformers. Rating is 9,400 amperes RMS symmetrical, 15,000 amperes RMS asymmetrical, 405 MVA symmetrical for all other applications.

49.

50. Insulators
    a. The interrupter switch and fuse mounting insulators shall have the following material characteristics and restrictions:
        1) Operating experience of at least 15 years under similar conditions.
        2) Ablative action to ensure non-tracking properties.
        3) Adequate leakage distance established by test per IEC Standard 60507.
        4) Adequate strength for short-circuit stress established by test.
        5) Conformance with applicable ANSI standards.
        6) Homogeneity of the cycloaliphatic epoxy resin throughout each insulator to provide maximum resistance to power arcs. Ablation due to high temperature from power arcs shall continuously expose more material of the same composition and properties so that no change in mechanical or electrical characteristics takes place because of arc-induced ablation. Furthermore, any surface damage to insulators during installation or maintenance of the padmounted gear shall expose material of the same composition and properties so that insulators with minor surface damage need not be replaced.
        7) Each insulator shall be x-rayed to assure it is essentially void free. An alternate testing method may be used only by approval of the engineer.

51. High Voltage Bus:
    a. Bus and interconnections shall consist of bare aluminum bar of 56% IACS conductivity with an oxide-inhibiting agent at all bus joints.
    b. Bus and interconnections shall withstand the stresses associated with short circuits up through the maximum rating of the padmounted gear, including proper allowance for transient conditions.
    c. Bolted aluminum-to-aluminum connections shall be made with a suitable number of non-corrosive bolts and with two Belleville spring washers per bolt, one under the bolt head and one under the nut. Bolts shall be tightened to an appropriate torque to assure good electrical connection.

52. Ground Connection Pads:

a. A ground connection pad shall be provided in each termination compartment of the padmounted gear.
b. The ground connection pad shall be constructed of 1/4" thick, galvanized or stainless steel and have a NEMA 2-hole pattern for ground connections. The pad shall be welded to the enclosure and shall have a short-circuit rating equal to that of the integrated assembly.
c. A full width copper grounding rod shall be provided in each cable terminating compartment.

D. Construction

1. Enclosure:
   a. The padmounted enclosure shall be of unitized construction (not structural frame and bolted sheet) to maximize strength, minimize weight, and inhibit internal corrosion.
   b. The basic materials shall be 11 gauge hot rolled, pickled and oiled steel sheet. All structural joints and butt joints shall be welded, and the external seams shall be ground flush and smooth. A welding process shall be employed that eliminates alkaline residues and minimizes distortion and spatter.
   c. To guard against unauthorized or inadvertent entry, enclosure construction shall not utilize any externally accessible hardware.
   d. The base shall consist of continuous 90-degree flanges, turned inward and welded at the corners, for bolting to the concrete pad.
   e. The door openings shall have 90-degree flanges, facing outward, that shall provide strength and rigidity as well as deep overlapping between doors and door openings to guard against water entry.
   f. In consideration of tamper resistance, the enclosure shall conform to or exceed the requirements of ANSI C57.12.28.
   g. A heavy coat of insulating "no-drip" compound shall be applied to the inside surface of the roof to reduce condensation of moisture thereon.
   h. Lifting tabs shall be removable. Sockets for the lifting tab bolts shall be blind-tapped. A protective material shall be placed between the lifting tabs and the enclosure to prevent the tabs from scratching the enclosure finish. This material shall be non-hygroscopic to prevent moisture from being absorbed.
   i. A steel (compartmented) base spacer shall be provided to increase the elevation of live parts in the padmounted gear above the mounting pad by 6 inches.

2. Barrier Assembly:
   a. Insulating interphase and end barriers shall be provided in each switch and fuse compartment. This barrier system shall be constructed of fiberglass reinforced polyester (NEMA rated GPO-3).

3. Doors:
   a. Doors shall be constructed of 11 gauge hot rolled, pickled and oiled steel sheet.
   b. Door edge flanges shall overlap with door opening flanges and shall be formed to create a mechanical maze that shall guard against water entry or discourage tampering or insertion of foreign objects.
   c. Doors shall have a minimum of three stainless steel hinges and hinge pins. The hinge pins shall be secured in place to guard against tampering.
   d. One active and one passive door shall be provided and in consideration of controlled access and tamper resistance, each active door shall be equipped with a positive-action three-point auto-latch mechanism and padlock hasp.
   e. Each active door shall be provided with a stainless steel door handle. The door handles shall be padlockable and shall incorporate a hood to protect the padlock shackle from

tampering and access to the operating bolt. Each handle shall be provided with a recessed penta (hex optional) head bolt for additional security.

f. Each passive door shall be independently secured to the enclosure and shall not require a tool for opening.

g. Doors providing access to fuses shall have provisions to store spare expulsion type fuse units or refills.

h. Each door shall be provided with a zinc plated, galvanized or stainless steel door holder located above the door opening. These holders shall be hidden from view when the door is closed, and it shall not be possible for the holders to swing inside the enclosure.

4. Finish

a. Full coverage at joints and blind areas shall be achieved by processing enclosures independently of components such as doors and roofs before assembly into the unitized structures.

b. All exterior seams shall be sanded or ground smooth for neat appearance.

c. To remove oils and dirt, and to form a chemically and anodically neutral conversion coating to improve the finish-to-metal bond, and to retard underfilm propagation of corrosion, all surfaces shall undergo a chemical cleaning and phosphatizing process before any protective coatings are applied.

d. The finishing system shall be applied without sags or runs.

e. After the enclosure is completely assembled and the components (switches, bus, etc.) are installed, the finish shall be inspected for scuffs and scratches.

f. Blemishes shall be carefully touched up by hand to restore the protective integrity of the finish.

g. Unless otherwise specified, the color shall be Munsell No. 7GY3.29/1.5, dark green.

h. To insure that the finishing system is capable of resisting corrosion, the manufacturer shall provide on request, certification that representative test panels, protected by the manufacturer's finish system, have passed the coating system performance requirements in section 5.4 of ANSI C57.12.28-1999.

5. Interrupter Switches:

a. Interrupter switches shall have a three-time duty-cycle fault-closing rating equal to or exceeding the short circuit rating of the integrated padmounted gear assembly. These ratings define the ability to close the interrupter switch either alone (unfused) or in combination with the appropriate power fuses three times against a three-phase fault with asymmetrical current in at least one phase equal to the rated value, with the switch remaining operable and able to carry and interrupt rated current. Tests substantiating these ratings shall be performed at maximum design voltage with current applied for at least 10 cycles. Certified test abstracts establishing such ratings shall be furnished upon request.

b. Interrupter switches shall utilize a quick-make, quick-break mechanism installed by the switch manufacturer. The quick-make, quick-break mechanism shall be integrally mounted on the switch frame, and shall swiftly and positively open and close the interrupter switch independent of the speed of the switch operating handle. Interrupt switches shall be gang operating to close and open all three phases at once.

c. Interrupter switches shall be operated by means of an externally accessible switch-operating hub. The switch-operating hub shall be located within a recessed stainless steel pocket mounted on the side of the padmounted enclosure. The switch-operating hub pocket shall include a padlockable stainless steel access cover that shall incorporate a hood to protect the padlock shackle from tampering. Labels or targets to indicate switch positions shall be provided in the switch operating hub pocket.

d. Each interrupter switch shall be completely assembled and adjusted by the switch manufacturer on a rigid mounting frame. The frame shall be of heavy gauge steel construction.
e. Interrupter switch shall be provided with contact blades and interrupters for circuit closing, including fault closing, continuous current carrying, and circuit interrupting. Spring loaded auxiliary blades shall not be permitted.
f. Circuit interruption shall be accomplished by use of an interrupter which is positively and inherently sequenced with the blade position. It shall not be possible for the blade and interrupter to get out of sequence.
g. Interrupter switches shall have a readily visible open gap when in the open position to allow positive verification of correct switch position. In addition, an open/close label shall be provided to give a visual indicator of switch position.
h. Each interrupter switch shall be provided with a switch operating handle. The switch-operating handle shall be secured to the inside of the switch operating hub pocket and shall be stored behind the switch operating hub access door.
i. Provision to padlock switch operating hub in open or closed position shall be provided.
j. Cable guides shall be provided to help orient cables at switch and bus compartment terminals.
k. Mounting provisions shall be provided to accommodate one three-phase fault indicator with three single-phase sensors in each switch compartment (except series tap switch, where furnished).

6. Switch Compartments:
   a. Switch terminals shall be equipped with 600 ampere rated bushings that include removable threaded studs to accommodate a choice of termination systems. Fuse terminals are equipped with 200 ampere rated bushing wells designed to accept 200 ampere bushing inserts. Bushings and bushing wells have interfaces in accordance with ANSI/IEEE Standard 386 (ANSI Standard C119.2) to accept all standard separable insulated connectors and inserts. Parking stands are provided adjacent to each bushing and bushing well to accommodate feed-throughs and standoff insulators.
   b. All medium-voltage switch and fuse components are completely encased in an inner grounded steel compartment. The component compartment floor shall be of 18-gauge galvanized steel sheet to exclude foliage and animals.
   c. Viewing windows are provided within the termination compartments to allow visual verification of switch position, observation of switch-position open/close labels and inspection of blown-fuse indicators on power fuses.

7. Fuse Compartment:
   a. Fuse access panels have a mechanical interlock that guards against gaining access to the fuse before opening the loadbreak separable insulated connector at the fuse terminal.
   b. The fuse shall be accessible only when de-energized and isolated — for full-view non-loadbreak disconnection and removal with a shotgun stick. This mounting features positive latching in both the energized and de-energized positions. When latched in the open position, the de-energized fuse is electrically isolated and readily accessible to operating personnel for removal.
   c. Access to the compartment containing energized switches or fuses shall be blocked by a latched GPO-3 panel.
   d. Individual ground rings are provided for each fuse mounting to allow convenient grounding of cable concentric neutrals and elbow accessories. These ground rings are also equipped with cable guides to assist in cable training and to prevent cables from interfering with movement of the fuse-access panel.

e. To provide maximum service life and to prevent corrosion of moving parts, all latches and pivots in the fuse-handling mechanism are either painted steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated.
f. Fuse storage hooks shall be provided on fuse-termination compartment access door(s). Each set of hooks shall allow the storing of three spare fuseholder or fuse units with end fittings for power fuses. Storage hooks shall be for two holders when current limiting fuses are used.

E. Labeling:

1. Warning Signs:
   a. All external doors shall be provided with NEMA approved "WARNING — HIGH VOLTAGE — KEEP OUT" signs.

2. Rating Nameplates & Connection Diagrams:
   a. The outside of both the front and back shall be provided with nameplates indicating the manufacturer's name, catalog number, model number, and date of manufacture.
   b. The inside of each door shall be provided with a ratings label indicating the following: voltage ratings; main bus continuous rating; short-circuit ratings (amperes, RMS symmetrical and MVA three-phase symmetrical at rated nominal voltage); the type of fuse and its ratings including duty-cycle fault-closing capability; and interrupter switch ratings, including duty-cycle fault closing capability and amperes, short-time, RMS (momentary asymmetrical and one-second symmetrical).
   c. A three-line connection diagram showing interrupter switches, fuses and bus along with the manufacturer's model number shall be provided on the inside of both the front and rear doors, and on the inside of each switch operating hub access cover.
   d. Refer to drawing details for engraved equipment labels to be provided.

F. Auxiliaries:

1. End fittings or holders, and fuse units or refill units for original installation, as well as spare fuse unit or refill unit for each fuse mounting, shall be furnished in accordance with the client's requirements when specified.

G.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Outdoor Enclosure: Galvanized steel, weatherproof construction; integral structural-steel base frame with factory-applied asphaltic undercoating.

1. Low profile design: Height of unit shall not exceed 48 inches.
2. Each compartment shall have the following features:
   a. Structural design and anchorage adequate to resist loads imposed by 125-mph wind.
   b. Louvers equipped with insect and rodent screen and filter, and arranged to permit air circulation while excluding rodents and exterior dust.
   c. Hinged front door with locking provisions.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard gray finish over rust-inhibiting primer on phosphatizing-treated metal surfaces.

C. Bus Transition Unit: Arranged to suit bus and adjacent units.

D. Incoming-Line Unit: Arranged to suit incoming line.

E. Outgoing Feeder Units: Arranged to suit distribution feeders.

F. Key Interlocks: Arranged to effect interlocking schemes indicated.

G. Provisions for Future Key Interlocks: Mountings and hardware required for future installation of locks, where indicated.

2.5 COMPONENTS

A. Main Bus: Copper, silver plated at connection points; full length of switchgear.

B. Ground Bus: Copper, tin plated; minimum size 1/4 by 2 inches; full length of switchgear.

C. Bus Insulation: Covered with flame-retardant insulation.

D. Instrument Transformers: Comply with IEEE C57.13.

1. Potential Transformers: Secondary voltage rating of 120 V and NEMA accuracy class of 0.3 with burdens of W, X, and Y.
2. Current Transformers: Burden and accuracy class suitable for connected relays, meters, and instruments.

E. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems, listed and labeled by an NRTL, and with the following features:

1. Inputs from sensors or 5-A current-transformer secondaries, and potential terminals rated to 600 V.
2. Switch-selectable digital display with the following features:
   a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.

b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
d. Three-Phase Real Power: Plus or minus 2 percent.
e. Three-Phase Reactive Power: Plus or minus 2 percent.
f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
h. Integrated Demand, with Demand Interval Selectable from 5 to 60 Minutes: Plus or minus 2 percent.
i. Accumulated energy, in megawatt hours, plus or minus 2 percent; stored values unaffected by power outages for up to 72 hours.

3. Communications module suitable for remote monitoring of meter quantities and functions. Interface communication and metering requirements according to Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
4. Mounting: Display and control unit that is flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

F. Relays: Comply with IEEE C37.90, integrated digital type; with test blocks and plugs.

G. Surge Arresters: Distribution class, metal-oxide-varistor type. Comply with NEMA LA 1.

1. Install in cable termination compartments in each phase of source circuit.
2. Coordinate rating with circuit voltage.

H. Provision for Future Devices: Equip compartments with rails, mounting brackets, supports, necessary appurtenances, and bus connections.

I. Control Power Supply: DC battery system.

J. Control Power Supply: Control power transformer supplies 120-V control circuits through secondary disconnect devices. Include the following features:

1. Dry-type transformers, in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kVA, including primary and secondary fuses.
2. Two control power transformers in separate compartments with necessary interlocking relays; each transformer connected to line side of associated main circuit breaker.
   a. Secondary windings connected through relay(s) to control bus to affect an automatic transfer scheme.
   b. Secondary windings connected through an internal automatic transfer switch to switchgear control power bus.

3. Control Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses provide current-limiting and overload protection.

K. Control Wiring: Factory installed, complete with bundling, lacing, and protection; and complying with the following:

1. Flexible conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.
2. Conductors sized according to NFPA 70 for duty required.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials: Refer to Division 26 Section “Identification for Electrical Systems.” Identify units, devices, controls, and wiring.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Before shipment of equipment, perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Production tests on completed switchgear assembly according to IEEE C37.20.2.

B. Assemble switchgear and equipment in manufacturer's plant and perform the following:

1. Functional tests of all relays, instruments, meters, and control devices by application of secondary three-phase voltage to voltage circuits and injection of current in current transformer secondary circuits.
2. Functional test of all control and trip circuits. Connect test devices into circuits to simulate operation of controlled remote equipment such as circuit-breaker trip coils, close coils, and auxiliary contacts. Test proper operation of relay targets.

C. Prepare equipment for shipment.

1. Provide suitable crating, blocking, and supports so equipment will withstand expected domestic shipping and handling shocks and vibration.
2. Weatherproof equipment for shipment. Close connection openings to prevent entrance of foreign material during shipment and storage.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard color finish applied to equipment before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchgear for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, required clearances, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Anchor switchgear assembly to 4-inch, channel-iron sill embedded in concrete base and attach by bolting.

1. Sills: Select to suit switchgear; level and grout flush into concrete base.

2. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Division 26 Section “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems” and Division 26 Section Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
3. Concrete Bases: 4 inches high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no less than 3 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switchgear, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchgear units and components.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section “Identification for Electrical Systems." Refer to plans for additional identification and labelling requirements.

B. Diagram and Instructions:

1. Frame under clear acrylic plastic on front of switchgear.
   a. Operating Instructions: Printed basic instructions for switchgear, including control and key-interlock sequences and emergency procedures.
   b. System Power Riser Diagrams: Depict power sources, feeders, distribution components, and major loads.

2. Storage for Maintenance: Include a rack or holder, near the operating instructions, for a copy of maintenance manual.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Cable terminations at switchgear are specified in Division 26 Section "Medium-Voltage Cables."

B. Tighten bus joints, electrical connectors, and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section “Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Division 26 Section "Medium-Voltage Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each switchgear bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform the following:

1. Inspect switchgear, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust components and equipment.
2. Assist in field testing of equipment.
3. Report results in writing.

C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for each of the following NETA categories:
   a. Switchgear.
   b. Protective relays.
   c. Instrument transformers.
   d. Metering and instrumentation.
   e. Ground-fault systems.
   f. Battery systems.
   g. Surge arresters.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

F. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 30 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switchgear. Remove front and rear panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switchgear 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switchgear checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action. Include scanning results.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable, protective-relay trip characteristics.

3.7 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of switchgear. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair damaged finishes.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to switchgear, according to manufacturer's written instructions, throughout periods when switchgear environment is not controlled for temperature and humidity within manufacturer's stipulated service conditions.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchgear. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 026 1300

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

B. Include dated documentation of torque values on all equipment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

B. Prior to equipment installation, temporarily tape off distribution equipment rough-in and NEC clearance requirements in front of equipment and above equipment for other trades to observe. Label markings “ELECTRICAL CLEAR SPACE”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
   a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.

2.2 FABRICATION AND FEATURES

A. Enclosures: Flush- surface- mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1, to meet environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.

B. Cabinet heights shall not exceed the following without pre-approval:

C. (Subtract 12 inches from max cabinet height for MLO interiors)

D.

1.	2.	3.
4.	5.	6.

7.	8.	9.
	10.	11.
	13.	14.
	15.	16.

17. **NF TYPE PANELBOARD MAIN**	18. **NUMBER OF SPACES**	19. **MAX CABINET HEIGHT**
20. 125A or less MB	21. 30 spaces or less	22. 44 inches
23. 250A or less MB	24. 54 spaces or less	25. 56 inches
26. 400A or less MB	27. 42 spaces or less	28. 68 inches
	29. 66 spaces or less	30. 86 inches

E. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.

F. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.

G. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.

H. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted inside metal frame, inside panelboard door.

I. Breaker numbering: Provide adhesive labels with breaker numbering to be installed on each side of breakers to identify breaker number that corresponds to circuit directory.

J. Bus: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

K. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Contractor is responsible for locating top or bottom feed main or lugs appropriate for top or bottom feeds.

L. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.

M. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.

N. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

O. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Where indicated on Drawings. Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.

P. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Where indicated on Drawings. Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

Q. Feed-through Lugs: Where indicated on Drawings. Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

R. Provide handle clamps on all circuit breakers feeding fire alarm system components. Handle clamps shall lock the circuit breaker in the "ON" position.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals with 20% additional capacity, 10,000 KA minimum.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

B. Circuit breaker interrupting rating shall be 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes at 120/208/240 volts; 14,000 RMS symmetrical amperes at 277/480 volts unless noted otherwise on plans (add 20% to rating on plans).

2.5 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Doors: Hinged, front mounted, except omit in fused-switch panelboards; secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker similar characteristics to branch devices indicated below.

C. Branch overcurrent protective devices shall be one of the following:

1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
3. Circuit breaker interrupting rating shall be 22,000 RMS symmetrical amperes at 120/208/240 volts; 25,000 RMS symmetrical amperes at 277/480 volts unless noted otherwise on plans.
4. Fused switches.
5. For Circuit-Breakers Indicated on plans with "ET", provide electronic trip unit circuit breakers (ET) with the following settings:
    a. RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug
    b. 100% Sensing, 100% Rating for frame sizes of 400A and higher.
    c. Instantaneous trip.
    d. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    e. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    f. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response,

2.6 SPD PANELBOARDS

A. Refer to Division 26 Section “Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits.”

B. Panelboard enclosure shall be designed to accommodate SPD externally. SPD shall be mounted within manufacturer recommended cable distance and shall use circuit breaker closest to SPD.

2.7 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrument Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1, IEEE C57.13, and the following:

1. Potential Transformers: Secondary voltage rating of 120 V and NEMA accuracy class of 0.3 with burdens of W, X, and Y.
2. Current Transformers: Ratios shall be as indicated with accuracy class and burden suitable for connected relays, meters, and instruments.
3. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kV.

B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor (where indicated on drawings):

1. Provide in accordance with Division 26 Section “Electrical Energy Metering”.
2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

2.8 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Electronic Trip Unit Circuit Breakers: (Where indicated on drawings and any over 400A) RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
   a. 100% Rated with 100% sensing.
   b. Instantaneous trip.
   c. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   d. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   e. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5 mA trip sensitivity.
5. AFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations 20A trip, evaluated to UL 1699, Safety Standard for ARC-fault Circuit Interrupter.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.

2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment; HID rated for high intensity discharge lighting.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Where indicated on Drawings. Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
4. Main breaker over 1000A at 480V on service entrance panel shall have ground fault protection.
5. Breakers or trip devices with continuous trip setting adjustable to 1200A or higher shall be provided with remote arc energy reduction for maintenance option with remote switch to be installed near door of electrical room (where indicated on Drawings). Remote switch shall not require manual change in circuit breaker or trip device settings.
6. Shunt Trip: Where indicated on Drawings. 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

A. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held general-purpose controller.

1. Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
2. Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide SWD rated circuit breakers for switching fluorescent lighting; HACR rated circuit breakers for heating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment, and HID rated circuit breakers for high intensity discharge lighting.

B. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Mounting Heights:

1. Top of box 72 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bottom of box to be a minimum of 16 inches above finished floor.
3. Multi-Family Dwelling Unit Accessible Units: Mount top of panel or load center so that highest breaker in panel is at or below 48 inches above finished floor.
4.

D. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

E. Circuit Directory: Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable. All circuit loads shall be visible without removing directory card.

F. Distribution Panel Circuit Breaker/Switch Identification: Label each circuit breaker/switch unit with laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws or permanent adhesive.

G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

H. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panelboards: Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

I. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

1. Panel label to have white letters on a black background. Provide the panel name, voltage and panel fed from on label.
2. Locate the label on the exterior of the panel door frame above the door unless otherwise indicated.
3.

C. Clearance Space: In electrical equipment rooms, mechanical rooms or janitor's closets, provide floor marking tape to indicate NEC required clear space in front of panelboards and distribution equipment. Provide floor label that reads "ELECTRICAL CLEAR SPACE". Provide floor tape and label in accordance with 260553, "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install equipment grounding connections for panelboards with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.

B. Where panelboards are located within 6 feet horizontally of any grounded structural building steel member, provide a bonding jumper between that steel member and the panelboard.

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Balancing Loads: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes as follows:

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data-processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

D. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 30 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switchgear. Remove front and rear panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switchgear 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switchgear checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action. Include scanning results.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.6 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 2416

SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Wall-box motion sensors.
3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
4. Communications outlets.

B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Wiring Devices:
   a. Cooper Wiring Devices
   b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   c. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

1.
2.

B. GFCI Specification Grade Straight-Blade Receptacles: Feed-through type, comply with NEMA WD 6, UL498 and UL943. Must meet UL 2003 standards for diagnostic indication of miss-wiring, increased surge immunity, improved corrosion resistance and resistance to false tripping.

1. NEMA 5-20R configuration, 125 volt, 20 ampere, listed as “tamper resistant”.
2. Use where indicated on drawings and breaker type GFCI protection is not provided and where access is restricted to facilities personal.

2.3 SWITCHES

A. Single and Multi-pole Switches: Comply with UL20.

B. Snap Switches: 20A, 120/277 volt, AC, heavy-duty grade, quiet type.

C. Keyed Switches: 20A, 120/277 volt, AC, heavy-duty grade, quiet type.

1. Provide two keys for each keyed switch installed on project. Turn-over keys to owner at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on/off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters.

1. Wattage rating exceeds connected load by 30 percent minimum, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Control: Continuously adjustable slider, toggle switch, or rotary knob; with single-pole or three-way switching to suit connections.
3. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: Modular, 120 V, 60 Hz with continuously adjustable rotary knob, toggle switch, or slider; single pole with soft tap or other quiet switch; EMI/RFI filter to eliminate interference; and 5-inch(130-mm) wire connecting leads.

2.4 DEVICE PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel. Color shall match device color.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.. Color shall match wiring device color.
4. Provide device plates for all power and data outlets.

2.5 WET LOCATION RECEPTACLE COVERS

A. Wet Location Receptacle Covers: Receptacles located outdoors or those indicated as weatherproof shall be equipped with covers that maintain the NEMA 3R weatherproof integrity when attachment plug caps are inserted.

1. Covers shall be die cast aluminum with powder coat finish, UL listed and comply with NEC.
2. Covers shall be:
   a. Tay Mac Corporation # MX3200
   b. Red Dot #CKSUV

2.6 WIRING DEVICE AND COVER FINISHES

A. Stainless:

1. Covers to be stainless steel with white devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and secure.
2. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
3. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
4. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
5. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches(152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
10. Provide an individual GFCI receptacle for each one shown on the drawings. Do not feed downstream receptacles on the same circuit using the protection of a GFCI receptacle.
11. Where GFCI receptacles are concealed behind either fixed or removable equipment, provide remote GFCI test device per NFPA-70 requirements.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect receptacles using screw-compression wiring contacts or pigtail leads. Do not use push-in contacts.

B. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor.

C. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated-ground conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each device at least six times.

B. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove damaged and defective components.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 5600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior luminaires with LED modules and drivers.
2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
3. Poles and accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
    a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
6. Photoelectric relays.
7. LED fixture compliance of lumen maintenance, CRI, efficacy and LED system rated life and warranty.
8. LED fixture LM79, LM80 and TM21 testing data.
9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
11. Anchor bolts for poles.
12. Manufactured pole foundations.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
3. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.
4. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

D. LED fixture written warranty compliance.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Glass and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. LED fixtures to be tested in compliance with LM79, LM80 and TM21 testing standards.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Handle wood poles so they will not be damaged. Do not use pointed tools that can indent pole surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep. Do not apply tools to section of pole to be installed below ground line.

D. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on fiberglass and laminated wood poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

E. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Warranty Period for LED fixtures: Minimum (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
    a. LED fixture warranty shall state agreement to replace LED drivers, LED light engine modules, fixture housing, components or accessories under the warranty coverage term.
    b. Warranty shall include replacement of fixtures or components if the luminaire delivers less than 90% of the initial light level over the 100,000 hour life.
    c. Fixture warranty to be extended to meet all requirements at a minimum of the warranty of the basis of design fixture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each designation in the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the plans.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

A. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

B. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges.

C. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

D. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit servicing without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during servicing and when secured in operating position. Provide for door removal for cleaning or replacing lens. Arrange to disconnect driver when door opens.

F. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

G. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and ultraviolet radiation.

H. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

I. Fixture to be provided with all required accessories including (but not limited to) Luminaire, Arm or Mount, Pole, specified accessories.

J. Lenses and Refractors: Materials as indicated. Use heat- and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lens and refractor in luminaire doors.

K. Photoelectric Relays: As follows:

1. Contact Relays: Single throw, arranged to fail in the on position and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc(16 to 32 lx) and off at 4.5 to 10 fc(48 to 108 lx) with 15-second minimum time delay.
2. Relay Mounting: In luminaire housing.

2.3 LED LIGHT FIXTURES:

A. Light fixtures shall be UL listed and meet all of the specified parameters with published independent testing in accordance with LM79, LM80 and TM21 testing standards.

B. Light fixtures shall be sold as a complete system. Light fixtures shall have a minimum efficacy of 75 lumens per watt or equal to that of the light fixture specified.

C. Light fixtures shall have rated delivered lumen output within 5% of the rated delivered lumen output of the fixture specified.

D. Light fixtures shall have accessible and replaceable drivers and LED light engine boards.

E. LED drivers shall be 120/277V or 480V to match specified.LED drivers and light engines shall be Class 1 and have 100,000 hour rated life.

F. Exterior fixtures to have one dimming driver per fixture head where dimming drivers are specified.

G. LED driver Total Harmonic distortion shall be less than 20%.

H. Light fixture minimum power factor shall be 90%.

I. Light fixture color temperature shall be 4000K and minimum 90 CRI.

J. Transient voltage surge suppression shall be 10kV integral to the fixture in accordance with IEEE/ANSI C62.41.2.

K. Fixture shall be dark sky friendly.

L. Fuses: One in each ungrounded supply conductor. Voltage and current ratings as recommended by ballast manufacturer. Fuses shall be installed in handhole near base of pole, not at fixture head.

M. Occupancy Sensor: When occupancy sensor on the fixture is specified, the fixture shall be equipped with an integral passive infrared occupancy sensor device that changes the light level by dimming the light engine.

1. The sensor shall also have the capability of providing ambient light sensing and adjusting light levels accordingly.
2. The sensor shall have an adjustable time delay feature.
3. The low and high dimming shall be field adjustable.

2.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.

1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.

B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.

D. Handhole: Oval-shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.

E. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

F. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with

top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.

G. Breakaway Supports: Frangible breakaway supports, tested by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, according to AASHTO LTS-4-M.

2.5 STEEL POLES

A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); one-piece construction up to 40 feet (12 m) in height with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Square, straight.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

B. Steel Mast Arms: Single-arm type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as pole.

C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.

1. Adapter fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
3. Match pole material and finish.

D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

E. Steps: Fixed steel, with nonslip treads, positioned for 15-inch (381-mm) vertical spacing, alternating on opposite sides of pole; first step at elevation 10 feet (3 m) above finished grade.

F. Intermediate Handhole and Cable Support: Weathertight, 3-by-5-inch (76-by-127-mm) handhole located at midpoint of pole with cover for access to internal welded attachment lug for electric cable support grip.

G. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

H. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.

I. Platform for Lamp and Ballast Servicing: Factory fabricated of steel with finish matching that of pole.

J. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

K. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

L. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish

surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.

1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches (1520 mm).
2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 5 feet (3 m).
3. Trees: 10 feet (5 m) from tree trunk.

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.

1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Embedded Poles with Tamped Earth Backfill: Set poles to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.

1. Dig holes large enough to permit use of tampers in the full depth of hole.
2. Backfill in 6-inch (150-mm) layers and thoroughly tamp each layer so compaction of backfill is equal to or greater than that of undisturbed earth.

F. Embedded Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than one-sixth of pole height.

1. Make holes 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter larger than pole diameter.
2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) at 28 days, and finish in a dome above finished grade.
3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through concrete dome. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.

G. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch (25 mm) below top of concrete slab.

H. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

A. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed unit for damage. Replace damaged units.

B. Advance Notice: Give dates and times for field tests.

C. Provide instruments to make and record test results.

D. Tests and Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source, and as follows:

1. Measure light intensities at night if specific illumination performance is indicated. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards.
2. Check intensity and uniformity of illumination.
3. Check excessively noisy ballasts.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations and verifications indicating and interpreting results.

F. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components: Replace or repair, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.8 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Clean units after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust aimable luminaires and luminaires with adjustable lamp position to provide required light distributions and intensities.

END OF SECTION 26 5600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 27 0500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Documents

A. This section of the of the specification is part of the contract documents and is to be read, interpreted and coordinated with all other parts.

1.2 Summary

A. Section Includes:

1. Overview
2. Abbreviations
3. Contractor Qualifications
4. Standards and Guidelines
5. Quality Assurance
6. Permits and Inspections
7. Low Voltage Cable Bundling

1.3 Overview

A. This document must be read, interpreted and coordinated with all other related specifications to deliver a complete Telecommunications infrastructure system.

B. This specification prescribes mandatory requirements for the Telecommunications infrastructure system.

C. A structured approach is specified which will ensure a flexible distribution system that will minimize the future costs of moves, additions and changes.

D. The Contractor will supply, furnish, and install all material, labor, tools, equipment and services required for construction and put into regular operation the complete Telecommunications system as shown on the Telecommunications drawings, described in the specifications, and any attached appendices.

E. Any and all proposed changes to this specification shall be subject to approval in writing to the Architect prior to implementation.

1.4 Abbreviations

A. 8P8C: 8-position, 8-contact

B. ANSI: American National Standards Institute

C. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials

D. 10Gig: 10-Gig Active Ethernet

E. 10GPON: 10-Gigabit Symmetrical Passive Optical Network

F. A/V: Audio Visual

G. AC: Alternating Current

H. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction

I. APC: Angled Physical Contact

J. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

K. Coated RMC: PVC Coated Rigid Metallic Conduit

L. DC: Direct Current

M. EF: Entrance Facility

N. EIA: Electronic Industries Alliance

O. EMI: Electromagnetic Interference

P. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing

Q. ENT: Electrical Non-metallic Tubing

R. ER: Equipment Room

S. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit

T. IDF: Intermediate Distribution Frame

U. IP: Internet Protocol

V. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit

W. LAN: Local Area Network

X. MDF: Main Distribution Frame

Y. MPTL: Modular Plug Terminated Link

Z. NTP: Network Time Protocol

AA. OSP: Outside Plant Wiring

BB. PDU: Power Distribution Unit

CC. PoE: Power over Ethernet

DD. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer (BICSI)

EE. RGS: Rigid Galvanized Steel

FF. RU: Rack Unit

GG. SFP: Small Form Pluggable

HH. SMF: Single Mode Fiber

II. STP: Shielded Twisted Pair

JJ. TDMM: Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (BICSI)

KK. TECH: Technician (BICSI Certified)

LL. TI: Technology Integrator

MM. TIA: Telecommunications Industry Association

NN. TR: Telecommunications Room

OO. UL: Listed by Underwriters Laboratories (United States)

PP. UPC: Ultra Physical Contact

QQ. UPS: Uninterruptable Power Supply

RR. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pairs

SS. WAO: Work Area Outlet

TT. WAP: Wireless Access Point

1.5 Contractor Qualifications

A. The Contractor will have experience in the installation and testing of similar systems as specified herein and will have completed at least two projects of similar size and scope within the last 24 months. The contractor will provide references upon request (including the project name, address, date of implementation, client name, title, telephone number and project description).

B. All members of the installation team must be certified by the Manufacturer as having completed the necessary training to complete their part of the installation. All personnel will be adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment as required.

C. The Contractor must be certified to install a certified fire-stop system.

D. The Contractor will own and maintain tools, installation equipment, and test equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of optical and Category 6 and 6a premise distribution systems.

E. The Contractor must maintain a state Contractor's license as required by the state.

F. The Contractor installing the structured cabling shall have a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) as a Project Superintendent.

G. The Contractor's lead installer shall have a current BICSI TECH certification and shall be onsite for the duration of the project.

1.6 Standards and Guidelines

A. The following organizations publish telecommunications construction standards with provisions that, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of this Document. At the time of publication of this Document, the editions of the standards published by the organizations indicated were valid. Installers of telecommunications and networking services for this project must adhere to the telecommunication standards published by these organizations, all standards are subject to revision; parties to agreements based on this Document shall apply the most recent editions of the standards published by the organizations indicated.

1. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc (IEEE)
3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
4. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
5. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
6. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA)
7. Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA)
8. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI)

B. Applicable Standards and Guidelines

1. The following list of methods and standards included are considered part of this specification. This is a list of primary references and does not limit the applicability of other standards that are incorporated into the work described in these specifications. They incorporate generally accepted communications infrastructure practices described in Standards documents (and addenda) published by recognized standards bodies and organizations. These include standards published by the Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronics Industries Alliance (TIA/EIA) and Building Industry Consultant Services International (BICSI).
   a. ANSI/TIA/ EIA 568B, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard This prescribes the requirements for Intrabuilding copper and optical fiber cable performance, installation and testing
   b. ANSI/TIA/EIA 569B, Telecommunication Standard for Pathways and Spaces. This standard includes specifications for the design and construction of pathways and spaces within buildings required to support information technology equipment and cable media.
   c. ANSI/TIA/EIA 607, Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirement. This document includes the components of an effective grounding system for communication systems within public and commercial buildings.
   d. ANSI/TIA/EIA 758, BICSI Customer Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling
   e. Standard. This standard provides specifications for Interbuilding communication facilities that
   f. include cable media, pathways and spaces.
   g. ANSI/TIA/EIA 862, Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard for Commercial Buildings. This standard describes the generic cable system for building automation systems (BAS) that are intended to support a multi-product, multi-vendor automation environment within public and commercial buildings.

h. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 14th Edition. This is a manual of proven design guidelines and methods accepted by the telecommunications industry.
i. ANSI/NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (NEC) Current Edition. In addition to standards related to electrical safety, the NEC has several sections that specifically address low voltage cable installation.

1.7 Quality Assurance

A. The latest National Electrical Code shall be observed and shall govern the character of work, style, quantity and the size of all material used.

B. All materials shall conform with the standards of the Underwriter's Laboratories in every case where such standards have been established for the particular type of material in question.

C. All material and equipment shall be UL listed and bear the UL label where such listing and labeling exists.

D. The complete electrical installation shall comply with all the requirements of the MI.O.S.H.A.

E. Codes shall be used as minimum requirements, and where the Specifications or Plans call for an installation that exceeds and does not violate the Code requirements, the Specifications and Plans shall be followed.

1.8 Permits and Inspections

A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required by the State of Michigan Labor Department, Electrical Division.

B. The Contractor shall submit, to precede request for final payment, a copy of the Certificate of Inspection as required by the State of Michigan.

1.9 Low Voltage Cable Bundling

A. Cable Ties

1. Cable ties shall not be allowed for the final bundling of data, security and audio/video cables.
   a. Cable ties can be used on a temporary basis during cable installation.
   b. All cable ties shall be removed after temporary use.
   c. All temporary zip ties shall be plenum rated, where required.

B. Hook and Loop

1. Hook & Loop (also known as Velcro) shall be used in final data, security and audio/video cable installations.
   a. All low voltage cables shall be bundled neatly using hook & loop.
   b. Hook & Loop shall be black except in exposed areas or otherwise noted in drawings and/or specifications.
   c. The Hook & Loop color in exposed areas shall be approved by Architect prior to installation.
   d. All Hook & Loop shall be a minimum of ¾" in width.
   e. All Hook & Loop shall be plenum rated, where required.

END OF SECTION 27 0500

SECTION 27 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding conductors.
2. Grounding connectors.
3. Grounding busbars.
4. Grounding rods.
5. Grounding labeling.

1.2 STANDARDS

A. Comply with TIA-607-D.

1. At the time of publication of this Document, the editions of the standards published by the organization were valid. Installers of telecommunications and networking services for this project must adhere to the telecommunication standards published by this organization, all standards are subject to revision.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. TBC: Telecommunications Bonding Conductor

B. SBB: Secondary Bonding Busbar

C. PBB: Primary Bonding Busbar

D. BBC: Bonding Backbone Conductor

E. RBB: Rack Bonding Busbar

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Credentials:

1. BICSI TECH certification is required for the lead installer that will be onsite at all times.
2. Valid certificates shall be provided to TowerPinkster prior to project kick-off.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1. As-built Drawings.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer shall have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field-testing program development by a BICSI TECH.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a BICSI TECH, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a TECH to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
2. Panduit Corp.
3. Chatsworth Products

B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 6 AWG.

D. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.

2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 GROUNDING CONNECTORS

A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
3. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
4. Panduit Corp.

C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

D. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

E. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
2. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
3. Panduit Corp.

B. PBB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as PBB and shall comply with TIA-607-C.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 2-inch
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. SBB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with TIA-607-C.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

D. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with TIA-607-C. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

1. Cabinet-Mounted Busbar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.
2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.
3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Busbar: 72 or 36 inches stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

2.4 GROUND RODS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
2. Erico

B. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet in diameter.

2.5 GROUNDING LABELING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brother International Corporation.
2. Dymo.
3. Panduit Corp.

B. Comply with TIA-606-Band UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.

B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of TBC connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of the TBC only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with TIA-607-C.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

1. The bonding conductors between the SBB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
2. The bonding conductors between the PBB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2 AWG minimum.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

D. Conductor Support:

1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches

E. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
2. Install without splices.
3. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.
4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.

a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 27 0528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to an SBB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. The TBC between the PBB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, minimum 12 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
2. Pretwist the conductor.
3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

D. Primary Protector: Bond to the PBB with insulated bonding conductor.

E. Interconnections: Interconnect all SBBs with the PBB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one PBB is installed, interconnect PBBs using the backbone bonding conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and backbone bonding conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG (168 kcmils unless otherwise indicated.

F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the SBB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.

G. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each SBB and PBB to the vertical steel of the building frame.

H. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each SBB to the ground bar of the panelboard.

I. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the SBB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA-568.1-D and TIA-568-C.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.

J. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

K. Access Floors: Bond all metal parts of access floors to the SBB.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

1. Label PBB(s) with "fs-PBB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the PBB.
2. Label SBBs) with "fs-SBB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the SBB.
3. Label the TBC and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a PBB and a SBB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.
    a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.
    a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the PBB and in each SBB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the TBC exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 27 0526

SECTION 27 0528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this Section shall consist of furnishing labor, equipment, supplies, materials, and testing unless otherwise specified, and in performing the following operations recognized as necessary for the installation of pathways as described on the Drawings and/or required by these specifications.

B. Section Includes:

1. Non-Continuous Cable Supports.
2. Hook & Loop (Velcro)

C. Related Requirements:

1. Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
2. Division 28 Section "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Non-Continuous Cable Supports

B. Hook & Loop (Velcro)

1. Refer to specification 27 500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Credentials:

1. BICSI TECH certification is required for the lead installer that will be onsite at all times.
2. Valid certificates shall be provided to TowerPinkster prior to project kick-off.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1. As-built Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer shall have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field-testing program development by a BICSI TECH.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a BICSI TECH, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-CONTINUOUS CABLE SUPPORTS

A. General Requirements for non-continuous cable supports:

1. Shall be UL Listed
2. Shall provide a bearing surface of sufficient width to comply with required bend radii of high-performance cables per ANSI/TIA 568.0-D
3. Shall have flared edges to prevent damage while installing cables Comply with TIA-569-D.
4. Shall have a cable retainer wire form to provide containment of cables within the hanger. The cable retainer shall be removable and reusable.
5. Shall have a hot-dipped galvanized or G60 finish and shall be rated for indoor use in non-corrosive environments.
6. Acceptable products: PENTAIR CADDY CAT32HP, CAT48HP, CAT64HP.
7. Non-continuous cable supports shall be a minimum of 2-inches.

2.2 HOOK & LOOP (VELCRO)

A. Refer to specification 27 500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

1. Installation and configuration shall conform to the requirements of the current revision levels of ANSI/ EIA/TIA Standards 568 & 569, NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), applicable local codes, and to the manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Install cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5e or higher requirements and that supports Category 5e or higher performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
3. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
4. Do not bend cables, in handling or in installing, to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer or by TIA 568.
5. Pull cables without exceeding cable manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions or outlined in TIA 569. Use pulling means that will not damage media.
6. Do not exceed load ratings specified by manufacturer.
7. Non-continuous supports shall be installed a minimum 3 inches above ceilings.

8. Non-continuous supports shall be installed so there is no more than 5ft between supports, measured horizontally.

B. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

G. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

H. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

I. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

K. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

L. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound.

M. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings in accordance with ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

END OF SECTION 27 0528

SECTION 27 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems for communication raceways.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for communications hangers and support systems.

1. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Steel slotted-channel systems.
3. Aluminum slotted-channel systems.
4. Nonmetallic slotted-channel systems.
5. Equipment supports.
6. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for communications systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for hangers and supports for communications equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design hanger and support system.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: **C**lamps, hangers, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

B. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored communications conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

C. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.

5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F 3125/F 3125M, Grade A325.
6. Toggle Bolts: springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA/BICSI 568.
3. TIA-569-D.
4. NECA 101.
5. NECA 102.
6. NECA 105.
7. NECA 111.

B. Comply with requirements for pathways specified in Section 27 0528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."

C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 50 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with rated clamps and bolts.

E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten communications items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Use approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Use expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Retain first subparagraph below if powder-actuated devices are allowed. Consider deleting if Project contains both lightweight and standard-weight concrete or more than one thickness of concrete slab.
6. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated-driven threaded studs, provided with lock washers and nuts, may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
7. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
8. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
9. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor communications materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 9114 Exterior Painting for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 27 0529

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 27 0543 - UNDERGROUND PATHWAYS AND STRUCTURES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Handhole.
2. Underground Conduits.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Direct-Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials, such as concrete.

B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.

C. Duct Bank:

1. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.
2. Multiple duct banks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:
   a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
   b. Include duct entry provisions, including location and duct size.
   c. Include reinforcement details.
   d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
   e. Include grounding details.
   f. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
   g. Include joint details.

2. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:
   a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
   b. Include duct entry provisions, including location and duct size.
   c. Include cover design.
   d. Include grounding details.
   e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Duct and Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

1. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency responsible for testing nonconcrete handholes and boxes.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANDHOLE

A. Description: rectangular enclosure, polymer concrete.

B. Body:

1. Material: Polymer concrete
2. Model: 24” x 36”
3. Weight: 24” deep, 175 pounds
4. Wall type: straight
5. Performance: ANSI/SCTE-77 Tier 22

C. Cover:

1. Style: Flush solid
2. Material: Polymer concrete
3. Model: 24” x 36”
4. Std. Fasteners: ½-13 stainless steel hex head bolt, washer and floating nut
   a. Cover shall be secured with Penta head coil thread bolt.
5. Surface: slip resistant
6. Performance: ANSI/SCTE-77, Tier 15 or 22
7. Cover shall be flush solid (single piece) with COMMUNICATIONS as the cover marking.

2.2 UNDERGROUND CONDUITS

A. Refer to specification 26 0543 UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.

B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.

B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

C. Manholes: Precast concrete.

1. Units Located in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-20 structural load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.
2. Units Not Located in Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-10 load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restoration: Replace area after construction in immediate area is complete.

C. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated.

D. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching.

E. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install units' level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

B. Elevations:

1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches below finished grade.
2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
3. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
4. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

D. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.

1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, to support cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for frame to chimney.

E. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.

F. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.

G. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for field-installed anchor bolts installed. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct and duct bank, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

E. Field cut openings for duct according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures according to Section 27 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 12-inch-long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump.

1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 27 0543

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 27 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Labels

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Credentials:

1. BICSI TECH certification is required for the lead installer that will be onsite at all times.
2. Valid certificates shall be provided to TowerPinkster prior to project kick-off.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer shall have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field-testing program development by a BICSI TECH.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a BICSI TECH, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a TECH to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA 606-B.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

C. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. White letters on a Black field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: computer printed, 3-mil-thick, vinyl flexible labels with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating protective shields over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
2. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
3. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
4. Handwritten labels are not approved.

B. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Minimum Nominal Size:
   a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
   b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
   c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 FASTENERS FOR LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

C. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

D. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

E. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of communications systems and connected items.

F. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

G. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Provide label within 12 inches from each cable end.

H. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations with high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify covers of each junction and pull box with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend.

1. System legends shall be as follows:
   a. Telecommunications.

D. Faceplates: Label individual faceplates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of faceplate. Each faceplate shall be labeled with its individual, sequential designation, numbered clockwise when entering room from primary egress, composed of the following, in the order listed:

1. Refer to detail drawings

E. Equipment Room Labeling:

1. Racks, Frames, and Enclosures: Identify front and rear of each with self-adhesive labels containing equipment designation.
2. Patch Panels: Label individual rows and outlets, starting at to left and working down, with self-adhesive labels.

F. Backbone Cables: Label each cable with a self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the location of the far or other end of the backbone cable. Patch panel or punch down block where cable is terminated should be labeled identically.

1. Fiber optic cables shall be labeled on each end within 12 inches of where fiber cable enters enclosure.

G. Horizontal Cables: Label each cable with a self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the following, in the order listed:

1. Refer to detail drawings.

H. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures: Self-adhesive labels.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

J. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated-acrylic or melamine-plastic sign.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
   a. Communications cabinets.
   b. Uninterruptible power supplies.
   c. Computer room air conditioners.
   d. Fire-alarm and suppression equipment.
   e. Egress points.
   f. Power distribution components.

END OF SECTION 27 0553

SECTION 27 1100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this Section shall consist of furnishing labor, equipment, supplies, materials, and testing unless otherwise specified, and in performing the following operations recognized as necessary for the installation, termination, and labeling of backboards as described on the Drawings and/or required by these specifications.

B. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Backboards

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Credentials:

1. BICSI TECH certification is required for the lead installer that will be onsite at all times.
2. Valid certificates shall be provided to TowerPinkster prior to project kick-off.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1. As-built Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer shall have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field-testing program development by a BICSI TECH.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a BICSI TECH, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a TECH to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards:

1. Plywood
2. Fire-retardant treated and/or light-colored fire-retardant paint. (refer to AHJ)
3. Plywood shall be A/C rated with “A” side facing inside of Telecommunication Room

B. Refer to drawings for plywood size and installation details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" for layout of communications equipment spaces.

C. Comply with BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual" for installation of equipment in communications equipment spaces.

D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in tracks and in room. Coordinate service entrance configuration with service provider.

F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

G. Backboards:

1. Paint all sides of backboard with two coats of paint, leaving fire rating stamp visible.
2. Comply with requirements for backboard installation in BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

B. Comply with BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual", "Firestopping Practices" Ch.

END OF SECTION 27 1100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 27 1323 - COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Fiber optic cabling shall be installed as shown on drawings. This specification includes multiple types of fiber optic cable and components, but contractor is responsible to refer to drawings for specific type included in project. Refer to project drawings for fiber riser diagram(s) that will indicate type of fiber and associated components.

B. Section Includes:

1. 62.5/125-Micrometer, Multimode, Optical Fiber Cable (OM1)
2. 50/125 Micrometer, Multimode, Optical Fiber Cable (OM2)
3. 850 Nanometer Laser-Optimized 50/125 Micrometer Multimode Optical Fiber Cable (OM3)
4. 850 Nanometer Laser-Optimized 50/125 Micrometer Multimode Optical Fiber Cable (OM4)
5. 9/125 Micrometer Single-Mode, Indoor-Outdoor Optical Fiber Cable (OS1)
6. 9/125 Micrometer Single-Mode, Indoor-Outdoor Optical Fiber Cable (OS2)
7. Fiber Optic Enclosures
8. Fiber Optic Terminations
9. Fiber Optic Adapter Panels
10. Fiber Optic Patch Cables
11. Cabling Identification Products

1.2 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Optical fiber backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Fiber Optic Cable Manufacturer Installer Certificate

B. BICSI Technician Certificate

C. Fiber Optic Cable

D. Fiber Optic Enclosures

E. Fiber Optic Terminations

F. Fiber Optic Fiber Adapter Panels

G. Fiber Optic Patch Cables

H. Shop Drawings: Reviewed by RCDD.

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams and installation details of telecommunications equipment, to show location and layout of telecommunications equipment

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

B. Installer Credentials:

1. Each installer is required to be certified by the manufacturer of the products that are installed (i.e. Panduit, Belden, Hubbell, Commscope).
2. BICSI TECH verification is preferred for onsite lead installation technician.
3. Valid certificates shall be provided to TowerPinkster prior to project kick-off.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1. As-built drawings.
   a. As-built drawings shall be in PDF format.
   b. No hand-written drawings shall be accepted.
   c. See attached as-built sample for requirements.
   d. Refer to section 2.8 in this specification.

2. Certification results for all installed cables (PDF & Certification tester format)
   a. See attached sample of certification test result for requirements.
   b. Refer to section 2.7 in this specification

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer is preferred to have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field-testing program development by a BICSI TECHNICIAN.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a BICSI TECHNICIAN, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a TECHNICIAN to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency is preferred to have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a TECHNICIAN.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568.3-D, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-E.

C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-D.

2.2 62.5/125-MICROMETER, MULTIMODE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OM1)

A. Description: Multimode, 62.5/125-micrometer.

B. Standards:

1. Comply with TIA-492CAAA for detailed specifications.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.

C. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.0 dB/km at 1300 nm.

D. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-length Product: 200 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

E. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Orange.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

F. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
2. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
3. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.
4. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262; Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway; or Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.
5. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR or Type OFNP, complying with UL 1666.

6. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP or Type OFNR in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.
7. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP or Type OFNR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
8. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP complying with NFPA 262.
9. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP or Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
10. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, Type OFNP, Type OFCR, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
11. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR; or Type OFCP; complying with UL 1666 and ICEA S-103-701.
12. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, Type OFNP, or Type OFCR or Type OFNP in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.
13. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, Type OFNP, Type OFCR, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.

2.3 50/125 MICROMETER, MULTIMODE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OM2)

A. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer.

B. Standards:

1. Comply with TIA-492CAAA for detailed specifications.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.

C. Maximum Attenuation: 3.00 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.0 dB/km at 1300 nm.

D. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-length Product: 700 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

E. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Orange.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

F. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
2. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
3. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.
4. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262; Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway; or Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.
5. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR or Type OFNP, complying with UL 1666.
6. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP or Type OFNR in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.

7. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFN, Type OFNG, Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
8. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP or Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
9. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP or Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
10. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFC, Type OFN, Type OFCG, Type OFNG, Type OFCP, Type OFNP, Type OFCR, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
11. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR; or Type OFCP; complying with UL 1666 and ICEA S-103-701.
12. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, Type OFNP, or Type OFCR or Type OFNP in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.
13. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, Type OFNP, Type OFCR, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.

2.4 850 NANOMETER LASER-OPTIMIZED, 50/125 MICROMETER, MULTIMODE OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OM3)

A. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer.

B. Standards:

1. Comply with TIA-492CAAA for detailed specifications.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.

C. Maximum Attenuation: 3.00 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.0 dB/km at 1300 nm.

D. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-length Product: 1500 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

E. Minimum Effective Modal Bandwidth-length Product: 2000 MHz-km at 850 nm.

F. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Aqua.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

G. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
2. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
3. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.
4. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262; Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway; or Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.
5. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR or Type OFNP, complying with UL 1666.
6. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP or Type OFNR in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.

7. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
8. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP or Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
9. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP or Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
10. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFNG, Type OFCP, Type OFNP, Type OFCR, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
11. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR or Type OFCP; complying with UL 1666 and ICEA S-103-701.
12. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, Type OFNP, or Type OFCR or Type OFNP in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.
13. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, Type OFNP, Type OFCR, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.

2.5 850 NANOMETER LASER-OPTIMIZED, 50/125 MICROMETER, MULTIMODE OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OM4)

A. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer.

B. Standards:

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA-492AAAD for detailed specifications.

C. Maximum Attenuation: 3.00 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.0 dB/km at 1300 nm.

D. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-length Product: 3500 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

E. Minimum Effective Modal Bandwidth-length Product: 4700 MHz-km at 850 nm.

F. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Aqua.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

G. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
2. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
3. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.
4. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262; Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway; or Type OFN, Type OFNG, Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.
5. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR or Type OFNP, complying with UL 1666.
6. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP or Type OFNR in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.

7. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
8. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
9. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP or Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
10. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, Type OFNP, Type OFCR, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
11. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR or Type OFCP; complying with UL 1666 and ICEA S-103-701.
12. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, Type OFNP, or Type OFCR or Type OFNP in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.
13. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, Type OFNP, Type OFCR, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.

2.6 9/125 MICROMETER SINGLE-MODE, INDOOR-OUTDOOR OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OS1)

A. Description: Single mode, 9/125-micrometer.

B. Standards:

1. Comply with TIA-492CAAA for detailed specifications.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with ICEA S-104-696 for mechanical properties.

C. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm.

D. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Yellow.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

E. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
2. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
3. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.
4. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262; Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway; or Type OFN, Type OFNG, Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.
5. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR or Type OFNP, complying with UL 1666.
6. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP or Type OFNR in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.
7. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
8. Plenum Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
9. Plenum Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCP or Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.

10. Plenum Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCP, Type OFNP, Type OFCR, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
11. Riser Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCR or Type OFCP; complying with UL 1666 and ICEA S-103-701.
12. Riser Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCP, Type OFNP, or Type OFCR or Type OFNP in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.
13. Riser Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCP, Type OFNP, Type OFCR, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.

2.7 9/125 MICROMETER, SINGLE-MODE, INDOOR-OUTDOOR OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OS2)

A. Description: Single mode, 9/125-micrometer.

B. Standards:

1. Comply with TIA-492CAAB for detailed specifications.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with ICEA S-104-696 for mechanical properties.

C. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm.

D. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Yellow.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

E. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
2. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
3. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.
4. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262; Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway; or Type OFN, Type OFNG, Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.
5. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR or Type OFNP, complying with UL 1666.
6. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP or Type OFNR in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.
7. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."
8. Plenum Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
9. Plenum Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCP or Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
10. Plenum Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCP, Type OFNP, Type OFCR, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit installed per NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."

11. Riser Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCR or Type OFCP; complying with UL 1666 and ICEA S-103-701.
12. Riser Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCP, Type OFNP, or Type OFCR or Type OFNP in listed riser or plenum communications raceway.
13. Riser Rated, Armored (Conductive): Type OFCP, Type OFNP, Type OFCR, or Type OFNR in metallic conduit.

2.8 FIBER OPTIC ENCLOSURES

A. Description: Rack or Wall mount fiber enclosure to house fiber terminations and/or splices

B. Standards:

1. Comply with Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standard specifications of the TIA-604 series.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.
3. Rack or wall mount
4. Black
5. Sliding tray
6. Accepts a minimum of 3 Fiber Adapter Panels (FAP)
7. Front & rear access

C. Manufacturer

1. Refer to drawing details for manufacturer and part number.

2.9 FIBER OPTIC TERMINATIONS

A. LC form factor Fusion-Splice Connectors shall be FOCIS-10 compatible (for LC) and include a pre-polished fiber which eliminates the need for field polishing and adhesives.

B. The connectors shall be composed of a ferrule assembly with integral fiber, a front housing, and a rear assembly, plus additional components as necessary by connector type (including angled physical contact polish).

C. The connectors shall exceed TIA/EIA-568-D.3 performance requirements for IL and RL, and have a functional temperature range from -40°C to 75°C.

D. These splice-on connectors shall be compatible with Sumitomo brand splice units.

E. Connector Type: Simplex LC

F. Polish: UPC

G. Insertion Loss: 0.15dB average

H. Return Loss: >55dB

I. Manufacturer

1. Refer to drawing details for manufacturer and part number(s).

2.10 FIBER OPTIC ADAPTER PANELS

A. Fiber adapter panels contain TIA/EIA-604 FOCIS compliant or compatible simplex or duplex fiber optic adapters and meet or exceed TIA/EIA-568-C.3 requirements.

B. Fiber adapter panels include horizontal/vertical LC fiber optic adapters.

C. Fiber optic adapters include zirconia ceramic split sleeves to fit specific network requirements.

D. LC adapter housing colors follow the TIA/EIA-568-C.3 suggested color identification scheme.

E. Multimedia modular panels allow customization of installation for applications requiring integration of fiber optic and copper cables.

F. Blank fiber adapter panels reserve fiber adapter panel space for future use.

G. All fiber adapter panels snap quickly into the front of fiber optic patch panels and enclosures for easy network deployment or moves, adds, and changes.

H. Split Sleeve: Zirconia Ceramic

I. Manufacturer

1. Refer to drawing details for manufacturer and part number.

2.11 FIBER OPTIC PATCH CABLES

A. Fiber optic patch cords provide interconnect and cross-connect of applications over installations in entrance facilities, telecommunications rooms, data centers and at the desk.

B. Patch cords support network applications in main, horizontal and equipment distribution areas and are available in riser (OFNR), and low smoke zero halogen (LSZH) rated jacket materials to comply with local cabling ordinances.

C. Fiber optic patch cords and pigtails are available in OM4, OM3, OM2, OM1, or OS1/OS2 fiber types to meet the demands of Gigabit Ethernet, 10 Gigabit Ethernet and high speed Fibre Channel.

D. LC Duplex (2-fiber)

E. OFNR

F. Field verify length.

G. Quantity

1. Provide four duplex fiber patch cables for each installed fiber backbone cable.

H. Manufacturer

1. Refer to drawing details for manufacturer and part number.

2.12 CABLING IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-B and TIA-568-C.3.

C. Factory test pre-terminated optical fiber cable assemblies according to TIA-526-14-B and TIA-568-C.3.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Utilize cable tray, conduit or J-hook support between Telecommunication Rooms. Utilize cable tray within Telecommunication Room.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 301, and NECA/BICSI 568.

B. General Requirements for Optical Fiber Cabling Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.3.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all cables; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.

6. Bundle, lace, and train cable to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. In the communications equipment room, provide a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

B. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI ITSIMM, "Grounding (Earthing), Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 27 0553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

1. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

C. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
4. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

D. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606-B, for the following:

1. Flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
   a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 27 1323

SECTION 27 1513 – COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work covered by this Section shall consist of furnishing labor, equipment, supplies, materials, and testing unless otherwise specified, and in performing the following operations recognized as necessary for the installation, termination, and labeling of copper horizontal cabling infrastructure as described on the Drawings and/or required by these specifications.

B. Section Includes:

1. CAT6 Cable.
2. CAT6 Termination Hardware.
3. CAT6 Patch Cables.
4. Labeling.
5. Certification Testing.
6. As-Built Drawings.
7. Grounding provisions for twisted pair cable.
8. Cable Manufacturer Warranty

1.2 COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cabling system shall provide interconnections between Distributor A, Distributor B, or Distributor C, and the equipment outlet, otherwise known as "Cabling Subsystem 1," in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of horizontal cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for horizontal-to-horizontal cross-connection.

1. TIA-568.2-D requires that a minimum of two equipment outlets be installed for each work area.
2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications equipment outlet.
3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. and includes the components that extend from the equipment outlets to the station equipment.

C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Cabling Manufacturer Certified Installer Certificate

B. CAT6 Cable

C. CAT6 Termination Hardware

D. CAT6 Patch Cables

E. Shop Drawings: Reviewed by a current BICSI RCDD.

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams and installation details of telecommunications equipment, to show location and layout of telecommunications equipment.

F. Twisted pair cable testing plan.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Credentials:

1. Each installer is required to be certified by the manufacturer of the products that are installed (i.e. Panduit, Belden, Hubbell, Commscope)
2. BICSI TECH certification is required for the lead installer that will be onsite at all times.
3. Valid certificates shall be provided to TowerPinkster prior to project kick-off.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1. As-built Drawings.
2. Certification results for all installed cables (PDF & Certification tester format)
3. Cabling Manufacturer Warranty Certificate

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer shall have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field-testing program development by a BICSI TECH.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a BICSI TECH, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a TECH to supervise on-site testing.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency is required to have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a TECH.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568.1-D, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-E.

C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-D.

2.2 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Communications Plenum Rated: Type CMP complying with UL 1685.
2. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CM, Type CMG, Type CMP, Type CMR, or Type CMX in metallic conduit installed according to NFPA 70, Article 300.22, "Wiring in Ducts, Plenums, and Other Air-Handling Spaces."

B. RoHS compliant.

2.3 CAT6 CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 350MHz.

B. Standard Compliances:

1. ANSI/TIA 568.2-D
2. NEC/CEC Type CMR (UL 1666) for Non-Plenum
3. NEC/CEC Type CMP (NFPA 262) for Plenum
4. UL Listed CMP-LP (0.5A) for Plenum
5. UL 444
6. RoHS Compliant Directive 2011/65/EU
7. ANSI/TIA 862 (Building Automation)
8. ICEA S-116-732
9. ICEA S-102-700
10. ISO/IEC 11801 Ed. 2.0 (Class E)

C. Applications

1. IEEE 802.3: 1000 BASE-T, 100 BASE-TX, 10 BASE-T, PoE, PoE+
2. ANSI/TIA 854: 1000 BASE-TX
3. CDDI, Token Ring, ATM
4. Digital Video
5. Broadband and Baseband Analog Video

D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.

E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).

F. Refer to drawings for cable manufacturer and part numbers.

2.4 CAT6 TERMINATION HARDWARE

A. Description: This section covers patch panels, jack modules, modular plugs, faceplates and surface mount boxes.

B. Patch Panels

1. Mounts to standard EIA 19" rack
2. All metal modular patch panels.
3. Stainless steel, painted black
4. Accept shielded and non-shielded jacks.
5. Write-on areas and option adhesive labels for port identification.
6. 24 and 48 port.
7. Flat and angled design.
8. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.

C. Jack Modules

1. CAT6/Class E, 8-position
2. Exceeds channel requirements of ANSI/TIA-568.2-D Category 6 and ISO 11801 Class E standards at swept frequencies 1 to 250 MHz
3. Meets ANSI/TIA-1096-A contacts plated with 50 microinches of gold for superior performance
4. Rated for 2500 cycles with IEEE 802.3af / 802.3at and 802.3bt type 3 and type 4. Supports Power over HDBaseT up to 100 watts
5. Operating Temp: -10°C to 65°C (14°F to 149°F)
6. Terminate 4-pair, 22-26 AWG
7. 100 Ohm
8. Several available color options
9. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.

D. Modular Plugs

1. CAT6/Class E, 8-position/8 wire
2. Exceeds ANSI/TIA Category 6 and ISO Class E performance requirements when properly terminated to CAT 6
3. Terminate 23-24 AWG (solid or stranded)
4. 100 Ohm
5. Supports PoE, PoE+, and proposed Type 3 and 4 PoE++ applications for up to 100 W

6. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.

E. Faceplates - Plastic

1. Available in 1, 2, 3, 4 and 6 port single-gang
2. Optional label windows
3. Accepts variety of CAT6 jacks and AV inserts
4. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.

F. Faceplates – Stainless Steel

1. Available in 2, 4 and 6 port single-gang
2. Optional label windows
3. Accepts variety of CAT6 jacks and AV inserts
4. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.

G. Surface Mount Boxes

1. Low profile design
2. Variety of port densities
3. Accepts variety of CAT6 jacks and AV inserts
4. Breakouts for use with surface raceway
5. Made of ABS
6. UL 1863 rated
7. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.

2.5 CAT6 PATCH CABLES

A. Description: Patch cord cable shall be offered in multiple colored UTP cable for design flexibility with a clear strain relief boot on each modular plug.

1. CAT6/Class E
2. Compatible with both T568A and T568B wiring schemes
3. Exceeds all ANSI/TIA-568.2-D and ISO 11801 Class E standards for all frequencies from 1 to 250 MHz
4. Meets ANSI/TIA-1096-A (formerly FCC Part 68); contacts plated with 50 microinches of gold for superior performance
5. UL 1863 approved
6. A variety of lengths shall be available for design flexibility.
7. PoE compliance: Rated for 2500 cycles with IEEE 802.3af / 802.3at and 802.3bt type 3 and type 4
8. Rated to 2500 mating cycles.
9. Field terminated patch cables shall not be allowed in any situation.
10. Refer to drawings for manufacturer and part numbers.

2.6 LABELING

A. Description: Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-B requirements for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

2. All labels shall be installed on each end of installed cable within 12 inches of termination.
3. Labels shall be:
    a. Self-laminating vinyl labels
    b. Permanent acrylic tape that adheres to surfaces that are smooth, rough or powder coated
    c. Machine-printed labels indicating:
        1) Telecommunication Room
        2) Patch Panel
        3) Patch panel port

4. Hand-Written labels shall **NOT** be allowed in any situation.

2.7 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. Description: Drawings submitted by contractor upon completion of project reflecting all changes made and documenting all installations.

1. As-built drawings shall be submitted to TowerPinkster for any/all structured cabling projects.
2. Each as-built shall indicate locations of all installed cables.
3. As-built drawing shall only have typed text (No hand-written as-builts).
4. As-builts shall be submitted in PDF format.
    a. Any other format requires approval prior to submittal.

2.8 GROUNDING PROVISIONS FOR TWISTED PAIR CABLING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 27 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with TIA-607-D.

2.9 CABLE MANUFACTURER WARRANTY

A. A cabling manufacturer warranty shall be provided by the installation contractor for all structured cabling projects.

1. Warranty shall be 25-year standards-based performance warranty that applies to all registered links and/or channels in an installation.
2. Warranty shall be submitted within 30 days of project completion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED-PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, attics, and gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 27 0528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

D. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568.2-D.
2. Comply with BICSI's Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
6. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
8. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
9. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
10. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
11. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot-long service loop on each end of cable.
12. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.
13. Provide 5ft service loop at each location (security cameras & wireless access points shall have 15ft)
14. Bundle CAT6 cables in groups of no more than 24 cables as they route on ladder rack to patch panel in all exposed areas of Telecommunication Rooms.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

B. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BISCI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to the "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

B. Comply with TIA-607-D and NECA/BICSI-607.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least a 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground, using a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than a No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568.2-D.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test twisted pair cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.

D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 27 1513

SECTION 27 1700 - TESTING, ID. AND ADMIN OF BALANCED TWISTED PAIR INFRASTRUCTURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide all labor, materials, tools, field-test instruments and equipment required for the complete testing, identification and administration of the work called for in the Contract Documents.

B. In order to conform to the overall project event schedule, the cabling contractor shall survey the work areas and coordinate cabling testing with other applicable trades.

C. In addition to the tests detailed in this document, the contractor shall notify the Owner or the Owner's representative of any additional tests that are deemed necessary to guarantee a fully functional system. The contractor shall carry out and record any additional measurement results at no additional charge

1.2 SCOPE

A. This Section includes the minimum requirements for the test certification, identification and administration of horizontal balanced twisted pair cabling.

1.3 SECTION INCLUDES:

1. Copper cabling test instruments
2. Copper cabling testing
3. Identification
    a. Labels and labeling

4. Administration
    a. Test results documentation
    b. As-built drawings

B. Testing shall be carried out in accordance with this document.

C. Testing shall be performed on each cabling link including MPTL (modular plug terminated link). (100% testing)

D. All tests shall be documented.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All testing procedures and field-test instruments shall comply with applicable requirements of:

1. ANSI/TIA-1152, Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
2. ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises.
3. ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard

4. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards.
5. ANSI/TIA-606-C, Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure, including the requirements specified by the customer, unless the customer specifies their own labeling requirements.

B. Trained technicians who have successfully attended an appropriate training program and have obtained a certificate as proof thereof shall execute the tests. These certificates may have been issued by any of the following organizations or an equivalent organization:

1. Manufacturer of the connectors or cable.
2. Manufacturer of the test equipment used for the field certification.
3. Training organizations (e.g., BICSI, A Telecommunications Association headquarters in Tampa, Florida.

C. The Owner or the Owner's representative shall be invited to witness and/or review field-testing.

1. The Owner or the Owner's representative shall be notified of the start date of the testing phase five (5) business days before testing commences.
2. The Owner or the Owner's representative will select a random sample of 5% of the installed links. The Owner or the Owner's representative shall test these randomly selected links and the results are to be stored in accordance with Part 3 of this document. The results obtained shall be compared to the data provided by the installation contractor. If more than 2% of the sample results differ in terms of the pass/fail determination, the installation contractor under supervision of the representative shall repeat 100% testing at no cost to the Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers catalog sheets and specifications for the test equipment.

B. A schedule (list) of all balanced twisted-pair copper links to be tested.

C. Sample test reports.

D. Certification results for all installed data cables.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE OF TEST RESULTS

A. Unless otherwise specified by the Owner or the Owners representative, each cabling link shall be in tested for:

1. Wire Map
2. Length
3. Propagation Delay
4. Delay Skew
5. DC Loop Resistance – recorded for information only
6. DC Resistance Unbalance – recorded for information only
7. Insertion Loss
8. NEXT (Near-End Crosstalk)
9. PS NEXT (Power Sum Near-End Crosstalk)

10. ACR-N (Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Near-End) – recorded for information only
11. PS ACR-N (Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Near-End) – recorded for information only
12. ACR-F (Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Far-End)
13. PS ACR-F (Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Far-End)
14. Return Loss
15. TCL (Transverse Conversion Loss) – recorded for information only
16. ELTCTL (Equal Level Transverse Conversion Transfer Loss) – recorded for information only

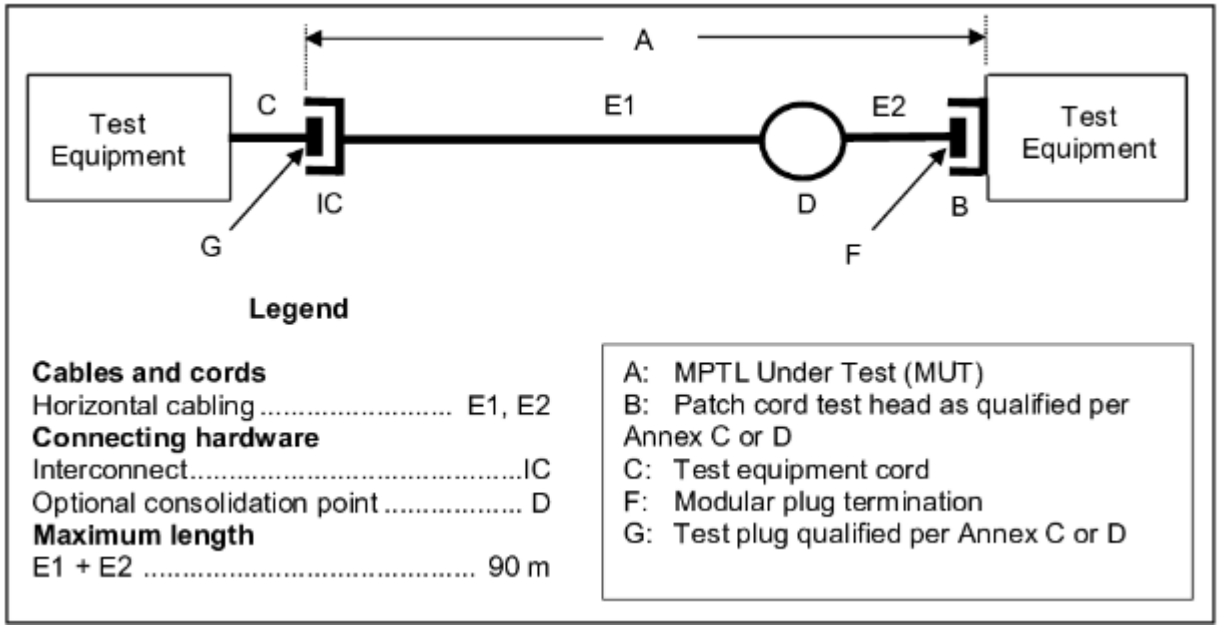
B. All installed cabling Permanent Links shall be field-tested and pass the test requirements and analysis as described in Part 3. Any Permanent Link that fails these requirements shall be diagnosed and corrected. Any corrective action that must take place shall be documented and followed with a new test to prove that the corrected Permanent Link meets performance requirements. The final and passing result of the tests for all Permanent Links shall be provided in the test results documentation in accordance with Part 3.

C. Acceptance of the test results shall be given in writing after the project is fully completed and tested in accordance with Contract Documents and to the satisfaction of the Owner.

1.7 MODULAR PLUG TERMINATED LINK (MPTL)

A. The ANSI/TIA-568.2-D standard requires that horizontal cable be terminated on a telecommunications outlet to provide flexible access to the user. In certain limited cases there may be a need to terminate horizontal cables to a plug that is directly plugged into a device. This will sometimes be done to service a security camera, a radio enabled wireless access device, or another device which is not often moved or rearranged.

B.



1. (A) Modular plug terminated link under test (MUT)
2. (B) Patch cord test head qualifier per Annex C or D in ANSI/TIA-568.2-D
3. (C) Test equipment patch cord
4. (D) Optional consolidated point
5. (E) Horizontal cable
6. (F) Test plug qualified per Annex C or D in ANSI/TIA-568.2-D

C. Modular plug terminated link transmission requirements

1. Modular plug terminated link shall comply with the permanent link transmission requirements of the ANSI/TIA-568.2-D standard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BALANCED TWISTED-PAIR CABLE TESTERS

A. A The field-test instrument shall be within the calibration period recommended by the manufacturer, typically 12 months.

B. Certification tester

1. Accuracy
   a. Level IIIe accuracy in accordance with ANSI/TIA-1152
   b. Independent verification of accuracy

2. Permanent Link Adapters
   a. RJ45 plug must meet the requirements for NEXT, FEXT and Return Loss in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Annex C
   b. Twisted pair Category 5e, 6, 6A, 7 or 7_A cords are not permitted as their performance degrades with use and can cause false Return Loss failures

3. Results Storage
   a. Must be capable of storing > 10,000 results for all measurements found in 2.1.B.4 below

4. Measurement capabilities
   a. Wire Map
   b. Length
   c. Propagation Delay
   d. Delay Skew
   e. DC Loop Resistance
   f. DC Resistance Unbalance
   g. Insertion Loss
   h. NEXT (Near-End Crosstalk)
   i. PS NEXT (Power Sum Near-End Crosstalk)
   j. ACR-N (Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Near-End)
   k. PS ACR-N (Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Near-End)
   l. ACR-F (Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Far-End)
   m. PS ACR-F (Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio Far-End)
   n. Return Loss
   o. TCL (Transverse Conversion Loss)
   p. ELTCTL (Equal Level Transverse Conversion Transfer Loss)
   q. Time Domain Reflectometer
   r. Time Domain Xtalk Analyzer

C. PC Software

1. Windows® based.
2. Must show when 3 dB and 4 dB rules are applied
3. Re-certification capability, where results must have their Cable IDs suffixed with (RC).
4. Built in PDF export – no additional third-party software permitted.
5. Built-in statistical analysis.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels
   a. Refer to specification 27 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS.

2.3 ADMINISTRATION

A. Administration of the documentation shall include test results of each Permanent Link.

B. The test result information for each link shall be recorded in the memory of the field-test instrument upon completion of the test.

C. The test result records saved within the field-test instrument shall be transferred into a Windows® -based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection and archiving of these test records.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All outlets, cables, patch panels and associated components shall be fully assembled and labeled prior to field-testing. Any testing performed on incomplete systems shall be redone on completion of the work.

3.2 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE TESTING

A. Field-test instruments shall have the latest software and firmware installed.

B. Permanent Link test results including the individual frequency measurements from the tester shall be recorded in the test instrument upon completion of each test for subsequent uploading to a PC in which the administrative documentation (reports) may be generated.

C. Testing shall be performed on each cabling segment (connector to connector). Sampling is not acceptable.

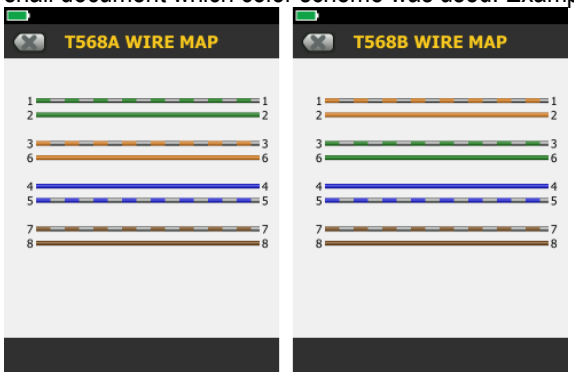
D. Permanent Link adapters made from twisted pair Category 5e, 6, 6A, 7 or 7_A cords are not permitted as their performance degrades with use and can cause false Return Loss failures.

E. The installer shall build a reference link. All components shall be anchored so it is not possible to disturb them. The technician is to conduct a Category 6 Permanent Link test each day to ensure no degradation of the tester or its Permanent Link adapters.

F. Wire Map Measurement

1. The wire map test is intended to verify pin-to-pin termination at each end and check for installation connectivity errors. For each of the 8 conductors in the cabling, the wire map indicates:
   a. Continuity to the remote end
   b. Shorts between any two or more conductors
   c. Reversed pairs
   d. Split pairs
   e. Transposed pairs
   f. Distance to open on shield
   g. Any other miss-wiring

2. The correct connectivity of telecommunications outlets/connectors is defined in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2. Two color schemes are permitted. The user shall define which scheme is to be used. The field tester shall document which color scheme was used. Examples are given below:

3. 

G. Length Measurement

1. The length of each balanced twisted pair shall be recorded.
2. Since physical length is determined from electrical length, the physical length of the link calculated using the pair with the shortest electrical delay shall be reported and used for making the pass or fail determination.
3. The pass or fail criteria is based on the maximum length allowed for the Permanent Link as specified in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 plus the nominal velocity of propagation (NVP) uncertainty of 10%. For a Permanent Link, the length measurement can be 325 ft. (99 m) before a fail is reported.

H. Propagation Delay measurement

1. Is the time it takes for a signal to reach the end of the link.
2. The measurement shall be made at 10 MHz per ANSI/TIA-1152.
3. The propagation delay of each balanced twisted pair shall be recorded.
4. Is not to exceed 498 ns per ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.18.

I. Delay Skew measurement

1. Is the difference in propagation delay @ 10 MHz between the shortest delay and the delays of the other wire pairs.
2. The delay skew of each balanced twisted pair shall be recorded.
3. Is not to exceed 44 ns per ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.19.

J. DC Resistance

1. Often reported as Resistance, is the loop resistance of both conductors in the pair.
2. Is not specified in ANSI/TIA-1152 but shall be recorded for all four pairs.

K. DC Resistance Unbalance

1. Often reported as Resistance Unbalance, is the difference in resistance of the two wires within the pair.
2. Is not specified in ANSI/TIA-1152 for a Permanent Link but shall be recorded for all four pairs.

L. Insertion Loss

1. Is the loss of signal strength over the cabling (in dB).
2. The frequency resolution shall be:
   a. 1 – 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
   b. 31.25 – 100 MHz: 250 kHz
   c. 100 – 250 MHz: 500 kHz
3. Worst case shall be reported for all four pairs in one direction only.
4. Reported margins found to be within the accuracy of the field tester shall be marked with an asterisk (*).
5. Is not to exceed the Category 6 Permanent Link limits found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.7.

M. NEXT (Near-End Crosstalk)

1. Is the difference in amplitude (in dB) between a transmitted signal and the crosstalk received on other wire pairs at the same end of the cabling.
2. The frequency resolution shall be:
   a. 1 – 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
   b. 31.25 – 100 MHz: 250 kHz
   c. 100 – 250 MHz: 500 kHz
3. Shall be measured in both directions. (12 pair to pair possible combinations)
4. Both worst case and worst margins shall be reported.
5. Is not to exceed the Category 6 Permanent Link limits found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.8.
6. Reported margins found to be within the accuracy of the field tester shall be marked with an asterisk (*).
7. The Time Domain Xtalk data shall be stored for any marginal or failing NEXT results.

N. PS NEXT (Power Sum Near-End Crosstalk)

1. Is the difference (in dB) between the test signal and the crosstalk from the other pairs received at the same end of the cabling.
2. The frequency resolution shall be:
   a. 1 – 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
   b. 31.25 – 100 MHz: 250 kHz
   c. 100 – 250 MHz: 500 kHz
3. Shall be measured in both directions. (8 pair possible combinations)
4. Both worst case and worst margins shall be reported.
5. Is not to exceed the Category 6 Permanent Link limits found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.9.

6. Reported margins found to be within the accuracy of the field tester shall be marked with an asterisk (*).
7. The Time Domain Xtalk data shall be stored for any marginal or failing PS NEXT results.

O. ACR-N (Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Near-End)

1. Is a calculation of NEXT minus Insertion Loss of the disturbed pair in dB.
2. The frequency resolution shall be:
   a. 1 – 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
   b. 31.25 – 100 MHz: 250 kHz
   c. 100 – 250 MHz: 500 kHz
3. Shall be calculated in both directions.
4. Is not specified in ANSI/TIA-1152 but shall be recorded for all 12 possible combinations.

P. PS ACR-N (Power Sum Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Near-End)

1. Is a calculation of PS NEXT minus Insertion Loss of the disturbed pair in dB.
2. The frequency resolution shall be:
   a. 1 – 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
   b. 31.25 – 100 MHz: 250 kHz
   c. 100 – 250 MHz: 500 kHz
3. Shall be calculated in both directions.
4. Is not specified in ANSI/TIA-1152 but shall be recorded for all 8 possible combinations.

Q. ACR-F (Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Far-End)

1. Is a calculation of FEXT minus Insertion Loss of the disturbed pair in dB.
2. The frequency resolution shall be:
   a. 1 – 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
   b. 31.25 – 100 MHz: 250 kHz
   c. 100 – 250 MHz: 500 kHz
3. Shall be measured in both directions. (24 pair to pair possible combinations)
4. Both worst case and worst margins shall be reported.
5. Is not to exceed the Category 6 Permanent Link limits found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.11.
6. Reported margins found to be within the accuracy of the field tester shall be marked with an asterisk (*).

R. PS ACR-F (Power Sum Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Far-End)

1. Is a calculation of PS FEXT minus Insertion Loss of the disturbed pair in dB.
2. The frequency resolution shall be:
   a. 1 – 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
   b. 31.25 – 100 MHz: 250 kHz
   c. 100 – 250 MHz: 500 kHz
3. Shall be measured in both directions. (8 pair possible combinations)
4. Both worst case and worst margins shall be reported.
5. Is not to exceed the Category 6 Permanent Link limits found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.13.

6. Reported margins found to be within the accuracy of the field tester shall be marked with an asterisk (*).

S. Return Loss

1. Is the difference (in dB) between the power of a transmitted signal and the power of the signals reflected back.
2. The frequency resolution shall be:
   a. 1 – 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
   b. 31.25 – 100 MHz: 250 kHz
   c. 100 – 250 MHz: 500 kHz
3. Shall be measured in both directions. (8 pair possible combinations)
4. Both worst case and worst margins shall be reported.
5. Shall be ignored at all frequencies where the Insertion Loss is less than 3 dB for that pair.
6. Is not to exceed the Category 6 Permanent Link limits found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Section 6.3.6.
7. Reported margins found to be within the accuracy of the field tester shall be marked with an asterisk (*).
8. The Time Domain Reflectometer data shall be stored for any marginal or failing Return Loss results.

T. TCL (Transverse Conversion Loss)

1. Is the ratio (in dB) between a differential mode signal inject at the near-end and the common-mode signal measured at the near-end on the same wire pair.
2. The frequency resolution shall be:
   a. 1 – 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
   b. 31.25 – 100 MHz: 250 kHz
   c. 100 – 250 MHz: 500 kHz
3. Shall be measured in both directions.
4. Is not specified in ANSI/TIA-1152 for a Permanent Link but shall be recorded for all 8 possible combinations.

U. ELTCTL (Equal Level Transverse Conversion Transfer Loss)

1. Is the ratio (in dB) between a differential mode signal inject at the near-end and the common-mode signal measured at the far end on the same wire pair minus the Insertion Loss of that pair.
2. The frequency resolution shall be:
   a. 1 – 31.25 MHz: 150 kHz
   b. 31.25 – 100 MHz: 250 kHz
   c. 100 – 250 MHz: 500 kHz
3. Shall be measured in both directions.
4. Is not specified in ANSI/TIA-1152 for a Permanent Link but shall be recorded for all 8 possible combinations.

3.3 ADMINISTRATION

A. Test results documentation

1. Test results saved within the field-test instrument shall be transferred into a Windows™-based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection and archiving of the test records. These test records shall be uploaded to the PC unaltered, i.e., "as saved in the field-test instrument". The file format, CSV (comma separated value), does not provide adequate protection of these records and shall not be used.
2. The test results documentation shall be available for inspection by the Owner or the Owner's representative during the installation period and shall be passed to the Owner's representative within 5 working days of completion of tests on cabling served by a telecommunications room or of backbone cabling. The installer shall retain a copy to aid preparation of as-built information.
3. The database for the complete project, including twisted-pair copper cabling links, if applicable, shall be stored and delivered on CD or DVD prior to Owner acceptance of the building. This CD or DVD shall include the software tools required to view, inspect, and print any selection of the test reports.
4. Circuit IDs reported by the test instrument should match the specified label ID (see **Error! Reference source not found.** of this Section).
5. The detailed test results documentation data is to be provided in an electronic database for each tested balance twisted-pair and shall contain the following information
   a. The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test
   b. The date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester
   c. The identification of the customer site as specified by the end-user
   d. The name of the test limit selected to execute the stored test results
   e. The name of the personnel performing the test
   f. The version of the test software and the version of the test limit database held within the test instrument
   g. The manufacturer, model and serial number of the field-test instrument
   h. The adapters used
   i. The factory calibration date
   j. Wire Map
   k. Propagation Delay values, for all four pairs
   l. Delay Skew values, for all four pairs
   m. DC Resistance values, for all four pairs
   n. DC Resistance Unbalance, values for all four pairs
   o. Insertion Loss, worst case values for all four pairs
   p. NEXT, worst case margin and worst case values, both directions
   q. PS NEXT, worst case margin and worst case values, both directions
   r. ACR-F, worst case margin and worst case values, both directions
   s. PS ACR-F, worst case margin and worst case values, both directions
   t. Return Loss, worst case margin and worst case values, both directions
   u. TCL, worst case values both directions
   v. ELTCTL, worst case values, both directions.
   w. Time Domain Crosstalk data if the link is marginal or fails
   x. Time Domain Reflectometer data if the link is marginal or fails

B. Record copy and as-built drawings

   1. Provide record copy drawings periodically throughout the project as requested by the Construction Manager or Owner, and at end of the project on a CD or DVD. Record copy drawings at the end of the project shall be in CAD format and include notations reflecting the as built conditions of any additions to or variation from the drawings provided such as, but not limited to cable paths and termination point. The as-built drawings shall include, but are not limited to block diagrams, frame and cable labeling, cable termination points, equipment room layouts and frame installation details. The as-builts shall include all field changes made up to construction completion:

a. Field directed changes to pull schedule.
b. Horizontal cable routing changes.
c. Associated detail drawings.

END OF SECTION 27 1700

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 27 1800 - TESTING, ID AND ADMIN OF FIBER INFRASTRUCTURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide all labor, materials, tools, field-test instruments and equipment required for the complete testing, identification and administration of the work called for in the Contract Documents.

B. In order to conform to the overall project event schedule, the cabling contractor shall survey the work areas and coordinate cabling testing with other applicable trades.

C. In addition to the tests detailed in this document, the contractor shall notify the Owner or the Owner's representative of any additional tests that are deemed necessary to guarantee a fully functional system. The contractor shall carry out and record any additional measurement results at no additional charge.

1.2 SCOPE

A. This Section includes the minimum requirements for the test certification, identification and administration of backbone and horizontal optical fiber cabling.

B. This Section includes minimum requirements for:

1. Fiber optic test instruments
2. Fiber optic testing
3. Identification
    a. Labels and labeling

4. Administration
    a. Test results documentation
    b. As-built drawings

C. Testing shall be carried out in accordance with this document. This includes testing the attenuation and polarity of the installed cable plant with an optical loss test set (OLTS) and the installed condition of the cabling system and its components with an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR). The condition of the fiber end faces shall also be verified.

D. Testing shall be performed on each cabling link (connector to connector).

E. Testing shall be performed on each cabling channel (equipment to equipment) that is identified by the owner.

1. Testing shall not include any active devices or passive devices within the link or channel other than cable, connectors, and splices, i.e. link attenuation does not include such devices as optical bypass switches, couplers, repeaters, or optical amplifiers.

F. All tests shall be documented including OLTS dual wavelength attenuation measurements and OTDR traces with event tables as well as OTDR maps.

1. Optionally, documentation shall also include optical length measurements and pictures of the connector end face.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All testing procedures and field-test instruments shall comply with applicable requirements of:

1. ANSI Z136.2, ANS For Safe Use Of Optical Fiber Communication Systems Utilizing Laser Diode And LED Sources
2. ANSI/TIA-526-14-C, Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant with full OTDR descriptions
3. ANSI/TIA-526-7-A, Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
4. TIA-TSB-4979, Practical Considerations for Implementation of Multimode Launch Conditions in the Field
5. ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
6. ANSI/TIA-568.3-D, Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard
7. ANSI/TIA-606-B, Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure, including the requirements specified by the customer, unless the customer specifies their own labeling requirements

B. Trained technicians who have successfully attended an appropriate training program, which includes testing with an OLTS and an OTDR and have obtained a certificate as proof thereof shall execute the tests. These certificates may have been issued by any of the following organizations or an equivalent organization:

1. Manufacturer of the fiber optic cable and/or the fiber optic connectors.
2. Manufacturer of the test equipment used for the field certification or representative.
3. Training organization e.g. BICSI

C. The Owner or the Owner's representative shall be invited to witness and/or review field-testing.

1. The Owner or the Owner's representative shall be notified of the start date of the testing phase five (5) business days before testing commences.
2. The Owner or the Owner's representative will select a random sample of 5% of the installed links. The Owner or the Owner's representative shall test these randomly selected links and the results are to be stored in accordance with Part 3 of this document. The results obtained shall be compared to the data provided by the installation contractor. If more than 2% of the sample results differ in terms of the pass/fail determination, the installation contractor under supervision of the representative shall repeat 100% testing at no cost to the Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers catalog sheets and specifications for fiber optic field-test instruments including optical loss test sets (OLTS; power meter and source), optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and video microscope.

B. A schedule (list) of all optical fibers to be tested.

C. Sample test reports.

1.5 ACCEPTANCE OF TEST RESULTS

A. Unless otherwise specified by the Owner or the Owners representative, each cabling link shall be in compliance with the following test limits:

1. Optical loss testing
   a. Multimode and Singlemode links
      1) The link attenuation shall be calculated by the following formulas as specified in ANSI/TIA-568.3-D.
         a) Link Attenuation (dB) = Cable_Attn (dB) + Connector_Attn (dB) + Splice_Attn (dB)
         b) Cable_Attn (dB) = Attenuation Coefficient (dB/km) * Length (Km)
         c) Connector_Attn (dB) = number of connector pairs * connector loss (dB)
         d) Maximum allowable connector loss = 0.75 dB *Check your application limits, you may need to reduce the allowable connector loss here*
         e) Use of Reference Grade connectors in Test Reference Cords.
         f) Test Reference Cords shall use Reference Grade connectors and the mated loss budget value (first and last) for these cords for Multimode shall be 0.30 dB and for Single-Mode shall be 0.50 dB.
         g) Splice_Attn (dB) = number_of_splices * splice loss (dB)
         h) Maximum allowable splice loss = 0.3 dB *Check your application limits, you may need to reduce the allowable connector loss here*
         i) The values for the Attenuation Coefficient (dB/km) are listed in the table below: Your cable may perform better than this, check the datasheet from the vendor and insert values here if desired

Type of Optical Fiber	Wavelength (nm)	Attenuation coefficient (dB/km)	Wavelength (nm)	Attenuation coefficient (dB/km)
Multimode 62.5/125 µm	850	3.5	1300	1.5
Multimode 50/125 µm	850	3.0	1300	1.5
Single-mode (Inside plant)	1310	1.0	1550	1.0
Single-mode (Outside plant)	1310	0.5	1550	0.5

2. OTDR testing
   a. Reflective events (connections) shall not exceed: Check your application limits, you may need to reduce the allowable connector loss/reflectance here
   b. 0.75 dB in optical loss when bi-directionally averaged
   c. -35 dB Reflectance for multimode connections
   d. -40 dB reflectance for UPC singlemode connections
   e. -55 dB reflectance for APC singlemode connections
   f. Non-reflective events (splices) shall not exceed 0.3 dB. Check your application limits, you may need to reduce the allowable splice loss here
      1) Magnified end face inspection

2) Fiber connections shall be visually inspected to IEC 61300-3-35 Edition 1.0 for end face quality.
3) Scratched, pitted or dirty connectors shall be diagnosed and corrected.

g. All installed cabling links and channels shall be field-tested and pass the test requirements and analysis as described in Part 3. Any link or channel that fails these requirements shall be diagnosed and corrected. Any corrective action that must take place shall be documented and followed with a new test to prove that the corrected link or channel meets performance requirements. The final and passing result of the tests for all links and channels shall be provided in the test results documentation in accordance with Part 3.

h. Acceptance of the test results shall be given in writing after the project is fully completed and tested in accordance with Contract Documents and to the satisfaction of the Owner.

i. Note: High Bandwidth applications such as 10GBASE-SR, FC1200, and 40GBASE-SR4 impose stringent channel loss limits. Where practical, certification should consider loss length limits that

j. meet maximum channel (transmitter to receiver) loss. 0.75 dB per connector pair loss may not support the intended application.

3. Performance specification for multimode fiber links at 850 nm.

1.6

Fiber Type		Band-width	10GBASE-SR		FibreChannel 1200-MX-SN-I		40GBASE-SR4	
	µm	(MHz• Km)	Length (m)	Loss (dB)	Length (m)	Loss (dB)	Length (m)	Loss (dB)
OM1	62.5	200	33	2.5	33	2.4	N/A	N/A
OM2	50	500	82	2.3	82	2.2	N/A	N/A
OM3	50	2000	300	2.6	300	2.6	100	1.9
OM4	50	4700	400	2.9	N/A	N/A	150	1.5
OM5	50	4700	400	2.9	N/A	N/A	150	1.5

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE TESTERS

A. The field-test instrument shall be within the calibration period recommended by the manufacturer and a copy of the calibration certificate made available.

B. Optical loss test set (OLTS)

1. Multimode optical fiber light source
   a. Provide dual LED light sources with central wavelengths of 850 nm (±30 nm) and 1300 nm (±20 nm). VCSEL sources are not permitted per ANSI/TIA-526-14-C.
   b. Output power of –20 dBm minimum.
   c. The launch shall meet the Encircled Flux launch requirements of ANSI/TIA-526-14-C.

d. The test reference cords must demonstrate an insertion loss ≤ 0.15 dB when mated against each other, and this test shall be stored and delivered with the other test results.
1)

2. Singlemode optical fiber light source
   a. Provide dual laser light sources with central wavelengths of 1310 nm (±20 nm) and 1550 nm (±20 nm).
   b. Output power of –10 dBm minimum.
   c. The test reference cords must demonstrate an insertion loss ≤ 0.25 dB when mated against each other, and this test shall be stored and delivered with the other test results.

3. Power Meter
   a. Provide 850 nm, 1300 nm, 1310 nm, and 1550 nm wavelength test capability.
   b. Power measurement uncertainty of ± 0.25 dB.
   c. Store reference power measurements.
   d. Save at least 10,000 results to internal memory.
   e. PC interface (USB).
      1)

4. Optional length measurement
   a. It is preferable to use an OLTS that is capable of measuring the optical length of the fiber using time-of-flight techniques.

C. Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR)

1. Shall have a bright, color LCD display with backlight.
2. Shall have rechargeable Li-Ion battery for 8 hours of normal operation.
3. Weight with battery and module of not more than 4.5 lb and volume of not more 200 in³.
4. Internal non-volatile memory with capacity for storing at least 2,000 OTDR bi-directionally tested fiber links.
5. USB port to transfer data to a PC or thumb drive/memory stick.
6. Multimode OTDR
   a. Wavelengths of 850 nm (± 10 nm) and 1300 nm (+ 35 nm / - 15 nm).
   b. Event dead zones not to exceed 0.7 m at 850 nm and 1300 nm.
   c. Attenuation dead zones not to exceed 2.5 m at 850 nm and 4.5 m at 1300 nm.
   d. Distance range not less than 9,000 m.
   e. Dynamic range at least 28 dB for 850 nm and 30 dB at 1300 nm.
   f. Allow bi-directional testing without moving the OTDR to the far end.
   g. Perform on-board bi-directional averaging.

7. Singlemode OTDR
   a. Wavelengths of 1310 nm (± 25 nm) and 1550 nm (± 30 nm).
   b. Event dead zones not to exceed 0.6 m at 1310 nm and 1550 nm.
   c. Attenuation dead zones not to exceed 3.7 m at 1310 nm and 1550 nm.
   d. Distance range not less than 80 km at 1310 nm and 130 km at 1550 nm.
   e. Dynamic range at least 32 dB for 1310 nm and 30 dB at 1550 nm.
   f. Allow bi-directional testing without moving the OTDR to the far end.
   g. Perform on-board bi-directional averaging.

D. Fiber Microscope

1. Field of view 420 µm x 320 µm
    a. Video camera systems are preferred.
    b. Camera probe tips that permit inspection through adapters are required.
    c. Test equipment shall be capable of saving and reporting the end face image to IEC 613003-3-35.

E. Integrated OLTS, OTDR and fiber microscope

1. Test equipment that combines into one instrument an OLTS, an OTDR and a fiber microscope may be used.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION

F. Labels
    a. Refer to specification 27 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS.

2.2 ADMINISTRATION

A. Administration of the documentation shall include test results of each fiber link and channel.

B. The test result information for each link shall be recorded in the memory of the field-test instrument upon completion of the test.

C. The test result records saved within the field-test instrument shall be transferred into a Windows™-based and/or cloud-based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection and archiving of these test records.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

D. All tests performed on optical fiber cabling that use a laser or LED in a test set shall be carried out with safety precautions in accordance with ANSI Z136.2.

E. All outlets, cables, patch panels and associated components shall be fully assembled and labeled prior to field-testing. Any testing performed on incomplete systems shall be redone on completion of the work.

3.2 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE TESTING

F. Field-test instruments shall have the latest software and firmware installed.

G. Link and channel test results from the OLTS and OTDR shall be recorded in the test instrument upon completion of each test for subsequent uploading to a PC and/or a cloud-based service in which the administrative documentation (reports) may be generated.

H. Fiber end faces shall be inspected using a video scope with a field of view not less than 425 µm x 320 µm.

1. It is preferable that the end face images be recorded in the memory of the test instrument for subsequent uploading to a PC and reporting.

I. Testing shall be performed on each cabling segment (connector to connector).

J. Testing shall be performed on each cabling channel (equipment to equipment) that is planned for use per the owner's instructions.

K. Testing of the cabling shall be performed using high-quality test reference cords of the same core size as the cabling under test, terminated with reference grade connectors. Reference grade connectors are defined as having a loss not exceeding 0.1 dB for multimode and 0.2 dB for singlemode. The test reference cords for OLTS testing shall be between 2 m and 5 m in length. The length of the launch and tail fibers for multimode OTDR testing shall be at a least 100 m (328 ft.). For singlemode, the length of the launch and tail fibers will depend on the link under test. As a guide, the following table can be used for determining the length of the launch and tail fibers.

Maximum Length of Link (km)		Typical Pulse Width (ns)	Minimum Launch and Tail Cord Length (m)
1310 nm	1550 nm only		
0 to 35	0 to 50	≤ 1,000	130
35 to 45	50 to 65	3,000	400
45 to 50	65 to 75	10,000	1,000
≥ 50	≥ 75	20,000	2400

L. Optical loss testing

1. Horizontal/Backbone link
   a. Multimode links shall be tested in one direction at 850 nm and 1300 nm in accordance with ANSI/TIA-526-14-C, one-cord reference method, with an Encircled Flux compliant launch.
   b. Singlemode backbone links shall be tested in one direction at 1310 nm and 1550 nm in accordance with ANSI/TIA-526-7-A, Method A.1 (One-cord reference method).
   c. Link attenuation does not include any active devices or passive devices other than cable, connectors, and splices, i.e. link attenuation does not include such devices as optical bypass switches, couplers, repeaters, or optical amplifiers.

M. OTDR Testing

1. Fiber links shall be tested at these wavelengths for anomalies and to ensure uniformity of cable attenuation, connector insertion loss and reflectance.
   a. Multimode: 850 nm and 1300 nm.
   b. Singlemode: 1310 nm and 1550 nm.

2. Each fiber link and channel shall be tested in both directions.
   a. The launch and tail fibers shall remain in place for the measurement in the opposite direction – failing to do so will result in an increase in measurement uncertainty.
   b. The use of a loop back fiber at the far end with a tail fiber at the near end on the adjacent fiber is permitted for bi-directional testing, so long as the OTDR is able to split the trace automatically into two traces for the two fibers under test.

3. A launch cable shall be installed between the OTDR and the first link connection.
4. A tail cable shall be installed after the last link connection.

N. Magnified End face Inspection

1. Fibers shall be inspected using a video scope with a minimum field of view 425 µm x 320 µm to IEC 61300-3-35 Edition 1.0. The following test limits shall be used:
   a. Multimode connectors; Table 6 of IEC 61300-3-35 Edition 1.0
   b. Singlemode field polished connectors; Table 5 of IEC 61300-3-35 Edition 1.0
   c. Singlemode factory polished connectors; Table 3 of IEC 61300-3-35 Edition 1.0
   d. Angled Physical Contact (APC) connectors; Table 4 of IEC 61300-3-35 Edition 1.0

O. Length Measurement

1. The length of each fiber shall be recorded.
2. It is preferable that the optical length be measured using an OLTS or OTDR.

P. Polarity Testing

1. Paired duplex fibers in multi-fiber cables shall be tested to verify polarity in accordance with Clause E.5.3 of ANSI/TIA-568.3-D. The polarity of the paired duplex fibers shall be verified using an OLTS.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

Q. Labeling

1. Labeling shall conform to the requirements specified within ANSI/TIA-606-B or to the requirements specified by the Owner or the Owner's representative.

3.4 ADMINISTRATION

R. Test results documentation

1. Test results saved within the field-test instrument shall be transferred into a Windows™-based and/or cloud-based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection and archiving of the test records. These test records shall be uploaded to the PC or cloud unaltered, i.e., "as saved in the field-test instrument". The following formats do not provide adequate protection of these records and shall not be used.
   a. Portable document format (PDF)
   b. Word (.doc & .docx)
   c. Comma separated values (.csv)
   d. Excel separated values (.xls & .xlsx)
   e. Text (.txt)

2. The test results documentation shall be available for inspection by the Owner or the Owner's representative during the installation period and shall be passed to the Owner's representative within 5 working days of completion of tests on cabling served by a telecommunications room or of backbone cabling. The installer shall retain a copy to aid preparation of as-built information.
3. The database for the complete project, including twisted-pair copper cabling links, if applicable, shall be stored and delivered in an electronic format or, preferably through a cloud-based service,

prior to Owner acceptance of the building in the original format used by the cabling vendors' software.

4. Circuit IDs reported by the test instrument should match the specified label ID (see 3.3 of this Section).
5. The detailed test results documentation data is to be provided in an electronic database for each tested optical fiber and shall contain the following information
    a. The identification of the customer site as specified by the end-user.
    b. The name of the test limit selected to execute the stored test results.
    c. The name of the personnel performing the test.
    d. The date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester.
    e. The manufacturer, model and serial number of the field-test instrument.
    f. The version of the test software and the version of the test limit database held within the test instrument.
    g. The fiber identification number.
    h. The length for each optical fiber.
    i. The index of refraction used for length calculation when using length capable OLTS.
    j. The backscatter coefficient of the fiber under test when using an OTDR.
    k. Test results to include OLTS attenuation link and channel measurements at the appropriate wavelength(s) and the margin (difference between the measured attenuation and the test limit value).
    l. Test results to include OTDR link and channel traces, event tables at the appropriate wavelength(s) and a map of the link tested.
    m. The length for each optical fiber as calculated by the OTDR.
    n. The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test for OLTS and OTDR measurements
    o. Optional
        1) A picture or image of each fiber end-face
        2) A pass/fail status of the end-face using IEC 61300-3-35 Edition 1.0

S. Record copy and as-built drawings

1. Provide record copy drawings periodically throughout the project as requested by the Construction Manager or Owner, and at end of the project on CD/DVD. Record copy drawings at the end of the project shall be in CAD format and include notations reflecting the as built conditions of any additions to or variation from the drawings provided such as, but not limited to cable paths and termination point. CAD drawings are to incorporate test data imported from the test instruments.
2. The as-built drawings shall include, but are not limited to block diagrams, frame and cable labeling, cable termination points, equipment room layouts and frame installation details. The as-built shall include all field changes made up to construction completion:
    a. Field directed changes to pull schedule.
    b. Field directed changes to cross connect and patching schedule.
    c. Horizontal cable routing changes.
    d. Backbone cable routing or location changes.
    e. Associated detail drawings.

END OF SECTION 27 1800

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 31 1000 - SITE CLEARING

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

Protecting existing vegetation to remain.

2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
4. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
5. Disconnecting and capping or sealing site utilities.
6. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

B. Related Sections include the following:

Division 01 7300 Section "Execution" for field engineering and surveying.

2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

D. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.

E. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.

Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.

The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Erection of sheds or structures.
4. Impoundment of water.
5. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
6. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
   1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
   1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

Contractor to apply for and receive the soil erosion and sedimentation control permit from the City for the project including the payment of all fees and bonds, inspections, reporting, and closeout. All earthwork activities shall be in accordance with the approved soil erosion and sedimentation control permit.

B. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

D. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
E. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

3.5 TREE PROTECTION

Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.

1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within fenced area.
2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within fenced area.

B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.

Where excavation for new construction is required within tree protection zones, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.

2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
3. Coat cut faces of roots more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other approved coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues.
4. Backfill with soil as soon as possible.

D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
   1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
   2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 31 1000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 31 2000 - EARTH MOVING

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade walks pavements and turf.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.

Subbase course for concrete slabs-on-grade.

4. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.

Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

Related Sections:

Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.

Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.

3. Section 32 9200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.

DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
   1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
   2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
   1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
   2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a concrete slab-on-grade, cement concrete pavement, or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services

within buildings.

PROJECT CONDITIONS

Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.

Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures, specified in Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing," are in place.

PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

Subbase Material: See geotechnical report.

E. Base Course: See geotechnical report.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

J. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.

EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

Explosives: Do not use explosives.

EXCAVATION

Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

Excavation for Structures: Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

a. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
b. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing."

Excavation for Walks and Pavements: Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

Excavation for Utility Trenches: Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
2. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

a. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material, 4 inches (100 mm) deeper elsewhere, to allow for bedding course.

4. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
   a. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
   b. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
   c. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing."

SUBGRADE INSPECTION

Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.6 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa), may be used when approved by Architect.
   1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.7 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
   1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.8 BACKFILL

A. General: Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.

   2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
   3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
   4. Removing concrete formwork.
   5. Removing trash and debris.
   6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
   7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
   8. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Utility Trench Backfill: Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
   1. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in "Cast-in-Place Concrete"

Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in "Cast-in-Place Concrete"

Place and compact initial backfill of, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit.

      a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
   4. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.9 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.

   2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
   3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
   4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.

Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.11 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 ASTM D 1557:

Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.

Under slabs on grade, place 6 inches (152 mm) compacted depth of sand

2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.

Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.

For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.12 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:

Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.

2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.

Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.

4. Place subbase course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
5. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
6. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 ASTM D 1557.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.

Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet (30 m) or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.

Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet (46 m) or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 2000

SECTION 32 1216 - ASPHALT PAVING

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
   2. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.
   3. Pavement-marking paint.

B. Related Sections:

Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

Material Certificates: For each paving material, from manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by the Michigan Department of Transportation.

Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of MDOT for asphalt paving work.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

   1. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).

Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and rising at time of placement.

   3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C) at time of placement.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum

ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for oil-based materials 55 deg F (12.8 deg C) for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.

B. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.

Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242 or AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320 or AASHTO MP 1a, PG 64-22.

Tack Coat: AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

MIXES

Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by the MDOT and complying with the following requirements:

Leveling Course: MDOT 3C.
2. Wearing Course: MDOT 13A.
3. Surface Course: MDOT 13A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PATCHING

Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches (300 mm) into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.

1. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

D. Patching: Fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.4 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet (3 m) wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove

excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

3.6 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

Base Course: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).

2. Surface Course: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

Surface Course: 1/8 inch (3 mm).

Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.8 PAVEMENT MARKING

Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

Allow paving to age for 3 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm).

Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet pavement markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal. (0.72 kg/L).

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

C. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.10 DISPOSAL

Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

END OF SECTION 32 1216

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 32 1313 - CONCRETE PAVING

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Parking lots / drives
   2. Walks.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

C. Other Action Submittals:

   1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of MDOT for concrete paving, curb, and sidewalk work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, white portland cement Type I.

Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

2.2 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.4 CONCRETE MIXTURES

Prepare design mixtures, proportioned and approved by the MDOT and complying with the following requirements: MDOT Mix S1.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.5 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete paving, complying with ASTM C1116/C1116M, Type III, 3/4 inches long.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving.

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.

B. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, placing, and consolidating concrete.

C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

D. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.5 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.

2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch (1.6 to 3 mm) deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.6 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these.

3.7 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

Elevation: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm).
4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

3.8 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

C. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 1313

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 32 1373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing nontraffic and traffic joints in locations not specified in this Section.
2. Section 32 1313 "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type SL.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Crafco Inc., an ERGON company; RoadSaver Silicone SL.
   b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
   c. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants.

C. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

D. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

E. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

F. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

G. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

H. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 32 1373

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 32 9200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Hydromulching.
3. Erosion-control material(s).
4. Landscape Edging

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
2. Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

C. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

D. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

E. Topsoil: Topsoil to be provided by contractor from off-site sources with the specified minimum quality specifications herin. Topsoil proposed for use to be processed and shall meet tested criteria results specified and conform to adjustments as recommended by the soil testing laboratory.

F. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

G. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

H. Surface Soil: Whatever soil is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seed Mix.

B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

1. Certification of each seed mixture for. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

E. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.

F. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

1. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of planting completion.
   a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species as follows:

1. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
   a. 50 percent Kentucky – 2 varieties
   b. 25 percent Creeping Red Fescue
   c. 25 percent Turf Type Perennial Rye

2.2 FERTILIZERS

A. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 10 percent nitrogen, 20 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.3 TOPSOILS

A. Import topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes. Verify suitability of soil to produce viable planting soil. Soil to be fertile, friable and representative of local production soil, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth and screened free of roots, plants, sod, stones, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Remove all stones 1/2 inch and larger. On average, no more than 3 stones, 1/4 inch and larger should be visible with in a 6 inch by 6 inch area.

B. ASTM D 5268 topsoil from the top surface horizon layer.

C. Topsoil shall have a pH range of 5.5 to 7.5, adjusted to not more than 7.0 by additives as required by soils test.

D. Topsoil shall be not less than 2% and not greater than 5% native organic matter, not compost material, as determined by a loss by ignition test at 360 degrees C.

E. Topsoil to have a soil textural classification of Sandy Loam.

F. Topsoil clay content as determined by Bouyoucous Hydrometer Test shall range between 5% and 20%

G. Topsoil sand content shall be not less than 40% and not greater than 80%, as determined by a mechanical analysis.

2.4 MULCHES

A. ½ Inch Crushed Stone

2.5 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

A. Aluminum Edging: Standard-profile extruded-aluminum edging, ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6, fabricated in standard lengths with interlocking sections with loops stamped from face of sections to receive stakes.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Curv-Rite, Inc.

2. Edging Size:
3. Stakes: Aluminum, ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6061-T6, approximately 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 12 inches (300 mm) long.
4. Finish: Black anodized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TURF AREA PREPARATION

A. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Remove stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Spread topsoil to a depth of 6 inches (150 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if topsoil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Unchanged Subgrades: If turf is to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:

1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 4 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
3. Remove stones larger than ½ inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.

C. Hand Rake: Hand rake topsoil areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

D. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

E. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of hand raking; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.2 SEEDING

A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

B. Sow seed at a total rate of 5 to 8 lb/1000 sq. ft. (2.3 to 3.6 kg/92.9 sq. m).

C. Hand rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where shown on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre (42 kg/92.9 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

G. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying compost mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm), and roll surface smooth.

3.3 TURF RENOVATION

A. Renovate existing turf.

B. Renovate existing turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.

1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
2. Install new planting soil as required.

C. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.

D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.

E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.

F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches (150 mm).

I. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.

J. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new turf.

K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

3.4 TURF WATERING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Water a maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.

C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain height appropriate for species without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings.

D. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

3.5 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm).

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

C. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and meadow-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep meadow uniformly moist.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.

3.6 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate

applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 32 9200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 33 4100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure storm drainage outside the building.

B. Note: City of Kalamazoo Water Treatment Facility processes the majority of the storm drainage water through the sanitary system. Storm Drainage on this site is treated through the sanitary system processes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For underground structures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames, covers, and grates.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294M, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 and Smaller: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

B. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 8 and Smaller: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40 solid wall with solvent sealed joints using ASTM D 2855 solvent cement.

2.4 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76, Class III, with bell-and-spigot ends, and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets.

2.5 NONPRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

A. Unshielded Flexible Couplings: Elastomeric sleeve with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.6 CLEANOUTS

A. Description: Cast-iron cleanout with threaded adjustable housing, flanged ferrule, brass cleanout plug, and round cast-iron heavy-duty, secured, scoriated cover. Wade Model 6000Z-75-179 or equivalent.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Josam Company.
   b. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   d. Wade Div.; Tyler Pipe.
   e. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Zurn Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.7 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and of length to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.

7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
8. Steps: Individual FRP steps, or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
9. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
10. Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange and 26-inch-diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
    a. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

2.9 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and of length to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
8. Steps: Individual FRP steps, or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-

inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.

9. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
10. Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange. Provide grates as indicated on drawings.
    a. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 LEACHING BASINS

A. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete sections: and ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced, perforated concrete rings, of depth indicated.

1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Base Section: 6-inch thick minimum base ring or cast-in-place concrete with open bottom.
3. Riser Sections: 4 inches minimum thickness with 1-inch diameter or 1-by-3-inch- maximum slotted perforations arranged in rows parallel to axis of ring.
    a. Total Free Area of Perforations: Approximately 15 percent of ring interior surface.
4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
6. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
7. Steps: Individual FRP steps, or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
8. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
9. Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange. Provide grates as indicated on drawings.
    a. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron, unless otherwise indicated.
10. Filtering Material: ASTM D 448, Size No. 24, 3/4- to 2-1/2-inch washed, crushed stone or gravel.
11. Filter Fabric: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for subsurface drainage.

2.11 YARD DRAINS

A. PVC Inline Drains: ASTM D 3034 and F 1336, PVC of the diameter indicated.

B. Grates: ASTM A-48-83, Class 30B heavy-duty, cast-iron, sewer pipe bell flange capable of supporting H-25 loading. Paint grates black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, backfilling, and warning tapes are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping below frost line.
3. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
4. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
2. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches (76 mm) above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. General: Install catch basins, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

C. Set tops of frames and covers at elevations indicated.

3.7 DRYWELL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install drywells, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

C. Set tops of frames and covers at elevations indicated.

D. Install wash stone and geotextile fabric as indicated.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's storm building drains specified in Division 22.

B. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the requirements specified for new work and with municipal storm system requirements.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.

2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
   a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
   b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
   c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
   d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
   e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Air Tests: Test storm drainage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
   a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 33 4100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 34 7813 TRUCK SCALES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The scale shall be a METTLER TOLEDO Model VTC251 – no substitutions
Furnish and install one concrete deck truck scale and associated electronic controls.

1.2 Scale process

1.2.1 Roll up on scale – empty

1.2.2 Driver will present credentials RFID -

1.2.2.1 Individual will identify the vehicle from a list of available selections

1.2.2.2 Individual will enter a 4-digit ID Number

1.2.3 Digital input on need to be done

1.2.4 Initial tear weight

1.2.5 Driver then loads and back to scale for load weight

1.2.6 RFID badge again

1.2.7 Select from drop down menu what material is in the truck

1.2.8 Provide tracking logs electronically - data sent to admin bulling up the road

1.2.9 Windows PC or Tablet / interface part of scale package

1.2.10 Process works in reverse when materials are dropped off to the site

1.3 Interface

1.3.1 Scale will be one direction

1.3.2 Touch screen RFID badge, prox cards programmed into system

1.3.3 Would like RFID to work with the City's existing system –

1.3.4 Will run windows 10 PC - - need climate controlled enclosure

1.3.5 Need printer with receipt printing capabilities

1.4 The scale shall have a clear and unobstructed weighing surface of not less than 80 feet long and 12 feet wide.

1.5 The scale shall have a profile of 14-1/2 inches, which is measured from the top of the scale to the top of the foundation slab or pier at the load cell bearing points.

1.6 The scale shall be fully electronic in design and shall not incorporate any mechanical weighing elements, check rods, or check stays.

1.7 The scale shall be designed to perform as a single weighing platform and shall be of flat-top design.

1.8 The scale model shall have a gross capacity approval up to 100 tons per NIST HB44.

1.9 The scale shall have a Concentrated Load Capacity (CLC) of 120,000 pounds.

1.10 The scale shall be designed to accept vehicles that generate up to 80,000 pounds per tandem axle.

1.11 The scale shall be designed to accept an average daily traffic volume of up to 250 vehicles per day, 365

days per year, for 20 years, assuming that 100% of the vehicles are fully loaded with the equivalent of 80,000 pounds on their dual tandem axle.

1.12 Calibration:

1.12.1 The scale shall be calibrated for dual-range weighing to a minimum of 100,000 pounds by 10-pound increments and 100,000 pounds to 200,000 pounds by 20-pound increments. System configurations with increments greater than 20-pound increments will not be accepted; therefore scales with gross capacities in excess of 200,000 pounds will not be acceptable in order for the scale to meet NTEP Legal-for-Trade regulatory requirements.

1.13 The scale's weighing-related electronics shall consist solely of load cells, load cell cables, and digital weight display.

1.14 The load cells and load cell mounting hardware shall be constructed of stainless steel. The cables shall be stainless steel sheathed.

1.15 The scale shall meet the requirements set forth by the current edition of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Handbook 44 (NIST H-44). The scale manufacturer shall provide a Certificate of Conformance (NTEP Certification) to these standards upon request.

1.16 The design and manufacture of the scale weighbridge, load cells, and digital instrument shall all be of one manufacturer to maximize compatibility and availability of components and to insure maximum benefit from the system's lightning protection capability. Also, the manufacturer shall have a quality system that has been registered to the standards of ISO 9001.

1.17 The manufacturer or bidder shall provide with the bid proposal a listing of the total cost (labor, parts, travel time, and mileage) for two service technicians to travel to the scale site with a heavy-duty test truck, stay on site for four (4) hours to troubleshoot and replace one load cell in the scale and the main printed circuit board in the weight display. This listing shall be provided for service in the following three timeframes: 6 months after installation, 42 months after installation, and 118 months after installation. Listings of the same costs at these three time periods must also be provided assuming the failure is the result of a lightning strike. The cost of recalibration must be included in each service cost summary. Failure to provide the information required in this section will cause your bid submittal to be considered non-responsive and disqualified from consideration.

1.18 The scale interface shall include two mounting heights, one for semi-truck traffic and a second for typical work truck traffic.

1.19 Provide a digital display board readout in view of drivers during the transaction.

1.20 Scale package shall be all inclusive and turnkey. Foundations, scale installation, software interface, drier interface, displays, training, ect…

2 SOFTWARE

2.1 Data Bridge MS system
2.2 Fully customizable reporting
2.3 Database shall be installed on a SQL server provided by the City of Kalamazoo
2.4 A client will be included to talk to the database; installed on a PC provided by the City of Kalamazoo
2.5 Software must be capable of sending scheduled exports of CSV data files with specific formatting
2.6 Initial programming of the system must be included

2.7 Badges must work with the existing City of Kalamazoo card system and utilize HID ISO proximity II 34 bit encoded proximity cards

3 SCALE FOUNDATION REQUIREMENTS

3.1 The foundation shall meet all local requirements and the minimum specifications as stated in this section.

3.2 The minimum soil bearing required shall be 2,500 pounds per square foot (psf) for a variable footer, 1,500 psf for a beam slab, and 2,000 psf for a pit foundation. The buyer shall be responsible for determining whether or not the soil conditions are adequate.

3.3 The foundation shall extend the full length and width of the scale platform.

3.4 The foundation shall provide a minimum of 3 inches of clearance to the weighbridge along the length of the scale.

3.5 The foundation shall be constructed to provide positive drainage away from its center.

3.6 The foundation must be higher than the surrounding grade to promote drainage away from the scale.

3.7 The foundation shall be poured and constructed of concrete with a minimum strength of 3,000 psi at a 28-day cure with 5 to 7% air entrainment.

3.8 The foundation shall be reinforced in all load-bearing areas.

3.9 The foundation shall be designed to include an approach on each end of the scale in accordance with local regulations and the guidelines of NIST HB-44.

3.10 Scale foundations shall be a delegated design to be generated by a State of Michigan Licensed Engineer.

4 WEIGHBRIDGE SPECIFICATIONS

4.1 The prefabricated scale modules shall be so designed to enable field pouring of the concrete without additional field forming. Field reinforcement shall be accomplished through the use of polypropylene fibers such as Fiber-Lok or equivalent.

4.2 The scale deck shall have rebar preinstalled at the factory to ensure proper placement. Field installation of rebar is prohibited.

4.3 The scale deck shall have integrated conduit inside the module for protection and easy cable routing. Cable routing outside of the weighbridge shall be prohibited to prevent damage.

4.4 The scale weighbridge shall be capable of weighing trucks that have dual-tandem axle weights (4 feet minimum between dual axles and at least 10 feet from next axle) of up to 80,000 pounds, and shall have a Concentrated Load Capacity (CLC) of 120,000 pounds.

4.5 The scale deck shall be poured and constructed of concrete with a minimum strength of 4,000 psi at a 28-day cure with 5 to 7% air entrainment.

4.6 The concrete deck shall be a minimum of 10 inches thick and reinforced with rebar.

4.7 The concrete deck shall be supported by an integral steel structure of sufficient design and construction to meet the loading and life expectancy as specified in Section 1 of this specification.

4.8 The scale deck shall have safety steering guide beams integrated in the deck to help the driver maintain a

straight path on and off the scale.

4.9 All welding shall be completed in accordance with the American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1 Structural Welding Code.

4.10 All welding shall be performed by welding operators who have been certified to the AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.

4.11 The scale modules must be able to be configured for a single scale application or independent scales by module within the scale. This allows for getting gross weights or individual axle group weights.

4.12 The weighbridge shall be designed to allow access to load cell cables, base plates, and all foundation anchor bolts from the top of the scale platform.

4.13 The weighbridge and load cell mounting assemblies shall be designed to allow installation or replacement of a load cell with only one additional inch of clearance or less required between the top of the foundation and the bottom of the weighbridge on pitless installations.

4.14 There shall be no bolted connections between the load cell and weighbridge assemblies.

4.15 The load cell assembly shall be designed so that when you are at the scale weighbridge with a lifting jack, the load cell can be replaced in less than 5 minutes.

4.16 There shall be no field welding or field fabrication required for the installation of the scale.

5 SURFACE PREPARATION AND FINISH

5.1 The weighbridge shall be shot blasted to a minimum SSPC-SP6 specification prior to painting.

5.2 All exterior surfaces of the scale shall have a two-component, high-build epoxy finish, flake filled for increased corrosion resistance and UV protection, providing total Dry Film Thickness of 8-10 mils (Sherwin Williams MACROPOXY 646 or equivalent).

5.3 The finish shall be force cured in order to reduce risk of contamination and ensure durability of the surface.

6 LOAD CELL SPECIFICATIONS

6.1 Load cell capacity (select one):

6.1.1 Each load cell shall have a minimum capacity of 30 metric tons (66,000 pounds) for calibration of 100,000 pounds by 10-pound increments with 300% ultimate overload rating.

6.2 All load cells shall be certified by NTEP and meet the specifications as set forth by NIST HB-44 for Class IIIL devices. The manufacturer shall provide a Certificate of Conformance to these standards upon request.

6.3 All load cells shall be certified to meet the specifications set forth by the International Organization of Legal Metrology (OIML) in document R60 for C3 load cells, which requires 60% tighter accuracy tolerances than NIST HB-44 for Class IIIL devices. The manufacturer shall provide a Certificate of Conformance to these standards upon request.

6.4 Load cells shall be digital with an integral microprocessor and analog-to-digital conversion function located within the load cell housing.

6.5 Load cells shall output only converted digital information without load correction for load position to the scale instrument. Analog output of signals from the load cell is not acceptable due to susceptibility of signal

interference.

6.6 The load cell assembly shall be constructed so as to perform as a rocker pin and shall have no positive fixed mechanical connectors, such as bolts or links that are required in mounting the load cell to the weighbridge or foundation base plates.

6.7 The load cell shall not require check rods, flexures, or chain links for stabilization, as these items are sources of ongoing maintenance requirements.

6.8 The load cell shall not require a junction box to communicate between the load cell and scale instrument. No other devices shall be permitted between the load cell and the digital weight display. Junction boxes, summing boards, gathering boards, gathering boxes, totalizers, external analog-to-digital converter boxes, and sectional controller boxes will not be accepted because of their significant and inherent maintenance issues.

6.9 The load cell shall be of stainless steel construction and hermetically sealed with a minimum NEMA 6P / IP68 (submersible) and IP69K rating.

6.10 The load cell shall contain integral Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS) for all input and communication lines. Each TVSS shall contain self-resetting thermal breakers to protect the load cell components from voltage and current surges.

6.11 The load cell shall come equipped with a neoprene rubber boot to keep debris from contaminating the lower bearing surface.

6.12 The load cell shall have a positive-lock quick connector integral to its housing for connecting and disconnecting the load cell interface cable at the load cell. The connector shall be of glass-to-metal, pin-type construction to maintain a hermetic seal.

6.13 The system shall be so designed as to permit a load cell cable to be replaced without either splicing the load cell cable or replacing the load cell, either of which will contribute to eventual system failure and unnecessary service costs. The system shall be so designed as to permit replacing the load cell cable without requiring the scale to be recalibrated, further reducing service and maintenance costs.

6.14 The load cell shall have the following specifications:

6.14.1 V_{min}: 5.0 pounds maximum

6.14.2 Hysteresis: ± 0.025% of full scale

6.14.3 Non-Linearity: ± 0.015% of full scale

6.14.4 Creep (30 minutes): ± 0.017% of applied load

6.14.5 Temperature range: -10°C + 40°C

6.15 The load cell interface cable shall be stainless steel sheathed for environmental and rodent protection. Neoprene covered load cell cable shall not be permitted.

6.15.1 Load cell cables which are hard wired directly to the load cell are not acceptable due to the failure rates associated with moisture wicking into the load cell from aged cables or damaged cables, and due to the unnecessary expense associated with replacing entire load cells when only a cable has been damaged.

6.16 The load cell shall have a minimum 10-year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship and failure resulting from lightning or surge voltages. The warranty shall cover all costs associated with replacement parts, travel, mileage, on-site labor, and recalibration after repair, the full cost of which shall be

supported solely by the manufacturer and not in part by any other third party.

6.17 Load cells shall be METTLER TOLEDO POWERCELL® PDX® load cell or equivalent.

7 JUNCTION BOXES AND CABLES

7.1 Junction boxes shall not be permitted in the scale, attached to the exterior of the scale, or remotely mounted from the scale. Sectional controllers with encapsulated PCBs shall not be permitted due to the failure rates associated with PCBs that have wired connections made within enclosures which are not hermetically sealed.

7.2 Load cell cables and scale instrument cables shall be stainless steel sheathed for environmental and rodent protection.

7.3 In order to minimize maintenance issues, only a single cable shall be used to transmit data or weight signals between the weighbridge and the digital weight display.

8 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SPECIFICATIONS

8.1 A comprehensive lightning protection system shall be provided with the scale.

8.2 The system shall not require complicated wiring or devices to provide this protection.

8.3 Major scale components including load cells and scale instrument (terminal) shall be included in the lightning protection system.

8.4 Grounding of all scale components including load cells, scale instrument, and accessories shall be to one common point. Systems with multiple ground points are not acceptable.

8.5 An AC line surge protector shall conveniently plug into a common electrical outlet and have a receptacle.

8.6 Each AC line surge protector required shall have one isolated, grounding, hospital-grade duplex receptacle, and an internal 15-amp circuit breaker.

8.7 Verification of the lightning protection system's performance shall be available in writing from a third-party verification laboratory. Confirming that the load cells, cables, and instrument as a system have been tested to withstand the equivalent of a lightning strike with 80,000 amperes.

8.8 The lightning protection system shall be a METTLER TOLEDO StrikeShield™ Lightning Protection System

9 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

9.1 The scale manufacturer shall warrant the scale assembly including weighbridge structure, scale instrument, and associated cables from failures due to a defect in manufacturing, workmanship, lightning, or surge voltages.

9.2 The warranty will warrant the product for a period of 10 years from date of installation or 122 months from date of shipment to the Buyer, whichever occurs first. Bidder shall promptly correct any such defect appearing within the warranty period.

9.3 The warranty shall support 100% coverage of repair parts, labor, travel time, and mileage from the closest service location, or at the manufacturer's sole discretion, replacement of the product under warranty. The full cost of warranty as specified herein shall be supported solely by the manufacturer and not in part by any other third party or service provider.

9.4 Service technicians shall be local to the Kalamazoo area.

10 SERVICE PACKAGE

10.1 The scale manufacturer shall provide as part of the bid a 3 -year service package. The package shall be held by the General Contractor for year 1 and fully transferrable to the City of Kalamazoo for years 2 thru 3.

10.2 Annual calibration Required

10.3 Service technicians shall be local to the Kalamazoo area.

This page intentionally left blank.